APPLICATION OF QUALITY ASSURANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT AND STRUCTURES

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER AND TRAINING
Louisiana Transportation Research Center for Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development 2006
This manual was prepared by Mr. John Eggers, LTRC Senior Concrete Research Engineer with the assistance of the technical review committee listed below. The manual was edited and prepared for publication by Ms. Cindy Twiner, Construction and Materials Training Program Manager.

The material contained herein was approved for publication by the department’s Construction Division and the DOTD Chief Engineer.

**Technical Review Committee**

Joe Bond  
District 61 Training Coordinator

Bert Wintz  
Field Quality Assurance Administrator

Matt Ziecker  
District 08 Laboratory Engineer

Sadi Torres  
Concrete Research Engineer

Michael Boudreaux  
District 03 Laboratory Engineer

William Killian  
DOTD Engineer Program Manager

Gary Keel  
LTRC Senior Pavement Technician

Jonathan Lachney  
District 08 Project Engineer

Chris Lissard  
District 03 Project Engineer

Ray Mumphrey  
Assistant Bridge Engineer

Lloyd Ostendorf  
Section 40 Engineering Tech 7
This manual is designed to standardize department policies and procedures with reference to applicable areas (Part VI, Part VIII, Sections 805, 806, 813, Part IX and Part X) of the Standard Specifications. It is specifically written for routine DOTD cast-in-place portland cement concrete construction operations. It is not designed for application in areas requiring specialized techniques, such as concrete overlays, pavement rehabilitation, concrete recycling, etc. The manual details the responsibilities of the contractor and the department with reference to the areas of certification, design, production, transportation, placement, quality control, inspection and acceptance of pavements and structures built of portland cement concrete. It is to be used in conjunction with the Standard Specifications, the contract, the Materials Sampling Manual, Test Procedures Manual, MATT System Field Handbook, and all applicable Special Provisions, EDSM’s and department memoranda to ensure that portland cement concrete operations are performed in complete accordance with all DOTD specifications, policies and procedures. For precast-prestressed plant operations, refer to the DOTD Application of Quality Assurance Specifications for Precast-Prestressed Concrete Plants manual.

For the purposes of this manual the term "certified technician" is intended to mean the authorized representative of the contractor. The term "certified inspector" is intended to mean the department's authorized representative.

Examples of forms and specification requirements in this booklet are based on the 2006 Standard Specifications. These specifications, tables, forms, etc., are subject to change. Hence, the contract for a particular project should always be checked for the applicable specification requirements.

Bold type has been used within the text of this manual to emphasize certain statements which the department considers to be of significant importance or which delineate a substantial departure from previous department policies or procedures. The user should pay special attention to all phrases or sentences which are printed in bold typeface.

SPECIFICATION CHANGES

This manual is referenced in those areas of the Standard Specifications which are concerned with cast-in-place portland cement concrete; therefore, it must be consulted for elaboration of areas of specification change and DOTD construction techniques and procedures which are presented in more detail than is possible in the Standard Specifications. This version has both English and SI Metric System units of measure.

The primary changes regarding portland cement concrete pavement and structural concrete construction are:

- References to the Authorized Concrete Batcher have been removed throughout Part IX because the Department no longer has requirements for it
- Reduction in the minimum cement content for all classes and types of concrete
- The addition of Class P(X) concrete
• Gradation requirements for pavement types B & D concrete
• Deletion of Type C concrete for pavement mixes
• Volume of coarse aggregate is specified in new Table 901-1 (excluding mixes for concrete pipe, Types B & D pavements and minor structures)
• Trial mixes are no longer required for HRWR (superplasticizers) but are now required for heavyweight concrete and flexural strength (if required)
• Trial mixes may be waived by the District Laboratory Engineer for previously accepted mix designs
• Types I(B) and I(C) cements are no longer allowed
• Mass concrete is defined as having a least dimension of 48 inches or greater or concrete designated on the plans or by special provision as being mass concrete
• Both grades 100 and 120 slag may be used as a partial substitution for cement up to 50% replacement by weight
• The amount of each material used in the mix is required to be recorded by the contractor and if the automated ticket printer system fails or is not used quantities and batching information shall be recorded and certified by the contractor
• Only standard full bags of cement (when used) will be allowed in a mix
• Over-Design to Meet Compressive Strength Requirements are required as per new Table 901-4
• Revision for metric values in Acceptance and Payment Schedules Tables 901-4 and 901-5
• For Longitudinal Surface Tolerance Requirements an approved profilograph shall be furnished, calibrated and operated by the contractor for pavement quality control
• Clarification of Sealing Joints that when poured or extruded sealants are used the concrete must be at least 7 days old prior to sealing
• A low shrinkage cementitious concrete is required for dowel bar slots in Dowel Bar Retrofit projects
• Payment for removal of existing shoulder underdrain systems will include plugging and backfilling of outfalls.

The payment adjustment schedules were not developed for the benefit of the contractor, but as a mechanism by which the department can accept the product and pay the contractor on those rare occasions when the portland cement concrete product does not meet all department requirements. The payment adjustment schedules included in the Standard Specifications are to be considered as a method of payment to the contractor for a substandard product. Under these specifications, the production of portland cement concrete at less than 100 percent payment will not be allowed on a continuous basis. If test results demonstrate that payment adjustments are necessary, or other specification requirements are not being met, satisfactory control adjustments shall be made or production shall be discontinued.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOPIC</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor's Responsibilities - Quality Control (QC)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensional Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material Quality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling and Testing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Layout</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of the Project Engineer</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring Quality Control (QC)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Layout</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Inspection</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling and Testing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of the District Laboratory</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of the Materials and Testing Section</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedicated Stockpiles</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-dedicated Stockpiles</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 2 - CERTIFICATION</strong></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale and Meter Calibration</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Inspection</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revocation of Plant or Truck Certification</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOTD Personnel</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-department Personnel</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 3 - LOT ESTABLISHMENT</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement and Shoulders</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot Layout of Pavement and Shoulders</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projects Totaling Less Than 2,000 Square Yards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Structure Concrete</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOPIC</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 4 - MIX DESIGN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submittal Procedures</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement or Structural, Including Minor Structure</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Design for Specific DOTD Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trial Mixtures</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling and Testing for Mix Design Purposes</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Methodology</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessary Beginning Data</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific Gravity and Absorption of Each Component</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry-rodded Unit Weight</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Size of Aggregate</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fineness Modulus of Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement Content</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Cement Ratio</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Content for the Mixture</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Proportion Calculations</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Mix Proportions of Coarse Aggregate</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume of Coarse Aggregate Per Unit Volume of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete - Chart</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determining the Absolute Volume of Other Components</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moisture Adjustments</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash as Partial Replacement of Portland Cement</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Mix Proportions of Coarse Aggregate</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Mix Proportions for Cement and Fly Ash</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Mix Proportions for Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGBFS as Partial Replacement of Portland Cement</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Mix Proportions of Cement and GGBFS</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Mix Proportions of Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plain Portland Cement Type B Mix</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Volume Percentages of Aggregate Portion</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of Batch Weights for Mixture</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculation of Oven-Dry Weight of Materials</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 5 - PLANT OPERATIONS</strong></td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of Contractor’s Certified Technician</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of Contractor’s Authorized Field Tester</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling, Testing and Documentation</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash, GGBFSlag &amp; Blended Cements (1P &amp; 1s)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admixtures</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradation</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Test Report: DOTD 03-22-0745</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOPIC</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 5 – PLANT OPERATIONS - continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Aggregate Control Charts: DOTD 03-22-5004</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moisture Content of Fine and Coarse Aggregates</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moisture Content of Fine and Coarse Aggregates</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: DOTD 03-22-4040</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculating Batch Weights From Mix Design Proportions - English</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot Weather Adjustments</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Weather Adjustments</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch Certification for PC Concrete: DOTD 03-22-4028</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Charts for Slump and Air of Concrete: DOTD 03-22-5003</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of DOTD’S Certified Inspector</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Design Review</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Plant Inspection For Project</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Inspection</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Sampling and Testing</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedicated or Non-dedicated Stockpiles</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paving Concrete</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Concrete</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition of Failing Material</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedicated Stockpiles</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-dedicated Stockpiles</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance Sampling and Testing</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection Documentation</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Plant Inspections</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 6 - PAVING OPERATIONS</strong></td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of Contractor’s Personnel</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Course, Forms, Load Transfer Devices and Reinforcement</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paving Equipment</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials, Personnel and Testing Equipment</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Weather Limitations</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot Weather Limitations</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-pour Conference</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slump and Air Tests</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement Operations</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawing - Longitudinal and Transverse Joints</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement Operations</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of DOTD Personnel</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Course, Forms, Load Transfer Devices and Reinforcement</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paving Equipment</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement Operations</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tine Finish</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER 6 – PAVING OPERATIONS - continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joint Sawing and Sealing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slump and Air Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thickness and Compressive Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavements and Shoulders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength Cylinders for Early Opening of Concrete Pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal Surface Tolerance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER 7 - STRUCTURAL OPERATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of Contractor's Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forms and Reinforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement and Finishing Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials, Personnel and Testing Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-pour Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-pour Inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot Weather Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Weather Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pouring Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slump and Air Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength Determination for Form Removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cylinder Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation and Verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of DOTD Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production, Placement and Finishing Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-pour Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-pour Inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pouring Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot Weather Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Weather Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel and Testing Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slump and Air Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength Cylinders for Form Removal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER 8 - SURFACE TOLERANCE TESTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pavement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOPIC</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 8 – SURFACE TOLERANCE TESTING - continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval of Profilographs</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval of Personnel</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of Authorized Profilograph Operator or Evaluator</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorized Profilograph Operator</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor’s Authorized Profilograph Evaluator</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Engineer’s Authorized Profilograph Evaluator</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District Laboratory Authorized Profilograph Evaluator</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Control Surface Finish Testing</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Lanes</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Pavements</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulders, Turnouts and Crossovers</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance Surface Finish Testing and Payment Determination</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Lanes</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Determination</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Pavements</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulders, Turnouts, and Crossovers</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation: PCC Pavement Report (DOTD Form No. 03-22-4035)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. 3.0 Meter (Ten Foot), Metal, Static Straightedge</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profilograph: Travel Lanes</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profilograph: Associated Pavements</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Documentation: MATT System</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 9 - PAYMENT CALCULATIONS</strong></td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength, Thickness and Longitudinal Surface Tolerance</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Adjustments to Lot Segments Based on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength or Thickness</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive Strength</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thickness</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 10 - APPROACH SLABS</strong></td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 11 - MINOR STRUCTURE CONCRETE</strong></td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certification</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor’s Quality Control</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance and Documentation</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

## APPENDIX A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOPIC</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sample Identification .....................................................................</td>
<td>A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report ......................</td>
<td>A-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certification Report for Scales and Meters ..................................</td>
<td>A-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Truck Certification Report ......................</td>
<td>A-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design – Class AA – English ...............</td>
<td>A-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design – Class AA – Metric ................</td>
<td>A-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design – Type B – English ..................</td>
<td>A-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design – Type B – Metric ....................</td>
<td>A-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific Gravity and Water Absorption Factors for Sand and Gravel ......</td>
<td>A-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report .......................................</td>
<td>A-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete ..........................</td>
<td>A-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Delivery for Fly Ash ..........................................</td>
<td>A-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Delivery for Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag .......</td>
<td>A-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Delivery for Portland Cement, Portland-Pozzolan Cement and</td>
<td>A-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Blast Furnace Slag Cement ..........................................</td>
<td>A-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Delivery for Concrete Admixtures ............................</td>
<td>A-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Test Report ....................................................................</td>
<td>A-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Aggregate Control Charts .............................................</td>
<td>A-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Charts for Slump and Air ..............................................</td>
<td>A-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Delivery for Joint Sealants ....................................</td>
<td>A-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilled Paving Concrete Cores ....................................................</td>
<td>A-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check List of Major Items to be Discussed At Bridge Deck Pre-Pour Conference</td>
<td>A-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Concrete Tests ............................................................</td>
<td>A-55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## APPENDIX B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOPIC</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRI Surface Tolerance Requirements for Portland Cement Concrete ........</td>
<td>B-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPLICATION OF QUALITY ASSURANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT AND STRUCTURES
CHAPTER 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE

The concept of quality assurance refers to the combined efforts of quality control and acceptance processes to assure that a project will provide the public with a durable product exhibiting a high level of performance. Quality control is the process used by the contractor to monitor, assess, and adjust material selection, production, and project construction to control the level of quality so that the product continuously and uniformly conforms to specification. Acceptance is the process of sampling, testing, and inspection to determine the degree of compliance with specifications for acceptance of materials and/or contractor’s work. To this end, a system of inspection by qualified personnel (both department and contractor) and statistically based sampling and testing has been established. To ensure that the quality assurance concept functions properly, it is critical that the contractor’s quality control and the department’s inspection and acceptance process be a cooperative, coordinated effort. When any part of the process fails, the contractor's risk for payment adjustments and the department's risk of accepting substandard work increase. The increase of these risks caused by a failure on the part of either the contractor or the department is unacceptable.

The obvious concept behind statistically based testing is the determination of project quality in terms of a specific parameter by a randomly distributed number of tests. Some element of risk exists for both the department and the contractor; however, historical data has established that this risk is minimal and evenly distributed. Additional tests are not to be performed unless it is clear that the initial, statistically-based test is in a location that is not representative of the lot, but is obviously deficient and must be replaced.

The performance of random quality control and acceptance testing in no way relieves the contractor of the duty to produce a consistently uniform project meeting all specification criteria; nor does the performance of random acceptance testing relieve the department from requiring the correction of any deficiencies identified during the inspection process which fall outside a test location. Both contractor and department personnel are duty bound to visually inspect all aspects and areas of the project for uniformity and to ensure that the project is free of defects. The testing program is designed to support, not replace, visual inspection.

Quality assurance specifications are not "end result." It is not the intent of quality assurance specifications to allow the contractor to use construction practices or materials that may lead to a less than quality product. If the contractor attempts to achieve only the minimum criteria for which the department will allow 100% payment, the risk of the discontinuance of operations and/or payment adjustments will be significantly increased due to the nature of statistically based acceptance parameters. The department will not allow continued operations when tests result in less than 100% payment or show less than minimum specification requirements when no payment adjustment is applicable.
The contractor is responsible for meeting all specification requirements. The contractor shall employ competent trained personnel and provide equipment that is in good condition and appropriate for the tasks for which it is used. When no minimum QC sampling and testing program is specified, the minimum acceptable schedule of QC sampling and testing shall be the same as performed by the department for acceptance.

The contractor shall locate, select, process and place uniform materials meeting specification requirements. The contractor shall sample and test the materials and final product to ensure that no failures will be identified by the department during inspection or acceptance testing. Prior to the preconstruction conference the contractor is to provide the project engineer with a list of quality control personnel, their assigned responsibilities, and their prior experience in their areas of responsibility, the types of equipment proposed for the various construction activities, and a proposed quality control program, including a basic schedule of sampling and testing and the testing equipment to be used. If the contractor is unable to provide details at the preconstruction conference, these topics are to be thoroughly discussed. The contractor will not be permitted to begin construction until this information is approved by the project engineer. If changes to personnel or any other aspect of the QC program must be made, the contractor shall notify the project engineer immediately.

The contractor shall obtain copies of appropriate department documents, manuals and forms needed for the work. Such documents and manuals may include specifications, plans, contract, Materials Sampling Manual, Testing Procedures Manual, MATT System Field Handbook, Quality Assurance Manual, etc., for the field representatives on the project and are defined below. The contractor is to ask the project engineer for information on how to obtain these documents or order the documents directly from LA DOTD’s General Files Unit, Post Office Box 94245, Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9245. Many of these documents, manuals and forms can be found on the department’s website - www.dotd.la.gov.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS – the legally binding written agreement between the DOTD and the Contractor setting forth obligations for the performance of work for a specific project.

MATERIALS SAMPLING MANUAL – arranged by Contract Item #, this includes the purpose, method of sampling, minimum frequency of sampling, sample quantity (size), and sampling procedures, certificate requirements, and distribution of documentation.

MATT SYSTEM FIELD HANDBOOK – essential for completing and submitting the required documentation to accompany samples. This manual includes:
- Sample Identification forms
- Worksheets with examples
- Material Codes
- QPL Source Codes
• Plant Codes
• Submitter Codes

**TEST PROCEDURES MANUAL** – all standardized DOTD test procedures (TR's).

**ENGINEERING DIRECTIVES AND STANDARDS MANUAL** – establishes policies and procedures for DOTD Design, Construction, and Maintenance.

**QUALIFIED PRODUCTS LIST** – a listing of materials which have been prequalified by DOTD. This does not necessarily eliminate the requirement for testing.

**DOTD CONSTRUCTION MEMORANDA** – The DOTD’s inter-office documentation to explain various construction issues.

**CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION MANUAL** – Instructions for DOTD Project Engineers and their representatives that include procedures for change orders, estimates, diaries and field book entries.

**AASHTO TEST PROCEDURES** – a set of nationally recognized test procedures and specifications published by the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials.

**ASTM TEST PROCEDURES** – a set of nationally recognized test procedures published by the American Standards for Testing and Materials.

**DOTD ADMINISTRATIVE MANUAL for INSPECTOR/TECHNICIAN TRAINING and CERTIFICATION** - identifies certification policy for PCC Technicians and the departments certified inspectors.

**PERSONNEL**

DOTD specifications require that the contractor provide a Certified Concrete Technician who is to be at the plant or job site whenever a plant supplying concrete for DOTD projects is in operation. An Authorized Concrete Field Tester will be allowed to take samples and perform certain tests under the direction of the Certified Concrete Technician.

It is recommended that the project QC personnel complete the department’s training materials in their areas of responsibility. QC technicians shall be approved by the project engineer or district laboratory engineer. QC technicians may be required to successfully complete LA DOTD training manuals in their area of responsibility. It is imperative that QC technicians be thoroughly familiar with department specifications, policy and procedural documents, and sampling and testing procedures. The contractor shall require that personal safety equipment be used as appropriate, including the wearing of film badges by nuclear device operators, should they be employed by the QC technician.
Each equipment operator shall be fully knowledgeable of the safety features, limitations, and uses of the machine. Personnel employed by the contractor to operate equipment shall be properly trained in its operation and be capable of using the equipment to ensure compliance with plans and specification requirements. For example, operators of placement and finishing equipment shall know how to adjust the equipment to obtain proper grade and alignment of the pavement surface and proper frequency and position of internal vibrators.

It is critical to the rideability of portland cement concrete pavements and structures that placement and finishing equipment be properly operated. Failure to operate placement or finishing equipment properly may cause the structure or pavement surface not to meet specification requirements for thickness, strength or rideability, resulting in additional work and expense for the contractor and the department.

DIMENSIONAL CONTROL

The contractor shall routinely check alignment and grade (when applicable), thickness and cross section to ensure that layout matches the plans. These checks shall be in accordance with standard survey practices or published DOTD procedures. Such checks shall be made at intervals of adequate frequency to ensure that alignment, thickness and grade do not deviate from specification tolerances.

MATERIAL QUALITY

It is the contractor's responsibility to locate and furnish materials which meet specifications. It is also the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that those materials, after being processed, placed, and consolidated, will meet department acceptance criteria. The contractor is required to select materials from sources listed as approved for portland cement concrete on the Qualified Products List. The contractor is responsible for coordinating the arrangements for materials acceptance testing and approval and the planned work schedule with the project engineer and the district laboratory engineer. The contractor is to schedule work so that the laboratory or project engineer can arrange the sampling and testing of materials prior to their planned incorporation into the project. Failure to do so will result in a delay of the contractor's proposed schedule, since no material can be placed on a project without approval. When scheduling work, the contractor must consider the additional time required for the approval of materials which must be tested by the Materials and Testing Section in Baton Rouge.

SAMPLING AND TESTING

The contractor shall conduct tests during the progress of the work to ensure continuous compliance with specifications. The contractor is to take as many samples and perform as many tests as necessary to ensure that materials and processes are producing a uniform product within the specification limits. When test results are near the borderline
of specifications, the contractor may be advised to adjust operations and/or materials sources to ensure that no failure to meet specifications occurs and that borderline conditions do not continue. Materials and operations at the borderline of specification requirements often result in failing acceptance tests, which can result in payment adjustments, loss of production time, and significant alterations to the QC program. When borderline materials or operations result in failing acceptance tests, immediate adjustments will be required. The contractor shall use test procedures and methods which correspond with the department's quality assurance program. These procedures are designated in the specifications, Testing Procedures Manual, and Materials Sampling Manual. The project engineer will provide the contractor with appropriate EDSM or other directives. Testing equipment shall be appropriately calibrated and in good working condition. The contractor shall contact the district laboratory engineer for policies and procedures to be followed for each piece of testing equipment.

Furthermore, to ensure awareness for placement and joint sawing operations for PCCP the contractor shall be responsible for monitoring the components (cement, mineral and chemical admixtures, aggregates) in their mix to protect against any changes due to component variations. As component shipments arrive, the contractor shall verify slump, air content and set times by testing at ambient temperatures. The contractor shall make adjustments to the mix design to rectify any changes which would adversely affect constructability, concrete placement or the specifications. The contractor shall submit test results to the Department for review each day of paving. Testing to validate component consistency will be documented on the control logs. Conformance or variation in mix parameters (workability, set times, air content, etc.) shall be noted on the control logs. The contractor shall provide a copy of the proposed testing plan to the engineer for record. Acceptance of the plan does not relieve the contractor's responsibility for consistency.

The contractor is not to wait until a change in materials or a test result from DOTD indicates a deficiency, but is to stay continually abreast of construction progress and activity. When the contractor identifies failing materials or processes, the contractor shall take whatever measures are necessary to correct the deficiency and prevent its recurrence. These measures shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- removal of personnel or equipment not performing in an acceptable manner
- removing and replacing materials
- locating and selecting other material sources
- reprocessing the deficient area
- additional testing both to establish the total limits of the deficient area and to ensure that corrective action has been successful

The contractor is to complete QC testing and make any needed corrections prior to requesting acceptance testing by the department. The contractor is not to rely on the department's acceptance program and acceptance test results to prevent the application
of payment adjustments or delays caused by suspensions of operations due to failures or deficiencies.

The contractor is to document all QC testing and provide copies to the department as directed. All QC documents shall be stamped "QC" with red ink, in minimum one-inch high letters by the contractor.

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

Unless otherwise stipulated in the contract, the department will be responsible for construction layout. When any construction stakes or marks are carelessly or willfully destroyed or disturbed by the contractor, the cost of replacement will be deducted from payments to the contractor. Such deductions will be coordinated through the Chief, Construction Division.

When the contract requires the contractor to provide layout, the engineer will inspect the contractor’s staking, elevations, station numbers, etc. The project engineer has the authority to require additional stakes and markers. The contractor shall correct any deficiencies prior to continuing operations. The project engineer's inspection of construction layout by the contractor in no way implies that the department accepts liability for layout errors by the contractor. In accordance with Specification Subsection 105.08, the contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all stakes and markers.

TRAFFIC CONTROL

It is the responsibility of the contractor to control traffic, to install signs and other warnings and traffic control devices which meet MUTCD and DOTD requirements, in accordance with the plans. The project engineer is authorized to require additional traffic control, as needed, in accordance with the MUTCD. It is also the responsibility of the contractor to maintain all control devices in good condition. If traffic control is not adequate or if signs or devices lean, become damaged, misplaced, dirty, inoperative or lose reflectivity, the contractor shall correct the deficiency immediately. Operations will not be allowed to proceed if traffic control is not effective. Corrections are not to be delayed, since the safety of the traveling public is of prime importance.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PROJECT ENGINEER

The project engineer is the legal representative of DOTD for the administration of the contract and represents the department directly as well as through the inspection staff. The department is responsible for inspecting, sampling, and testing for acceptance. The process of inspection and acceptance is continuous. The department evaluates the contractor's construction process, materials, personnel, equipment, and quality control program to determine if specifications are being uniformly met. Additionally, the department takes samples and conducts tests to ensure that the contractor's QC test
results are accurate and reflect the actual quality of the product. The department's results are used to determine the acceptability of the product and take precedence over any other test results. Any deficiency identified by the department through inspection, sampling or testing shall be corrected by the contractor at no direct pay. Consistent or repeated failures identified by test results or repeated deficiencies identified by inspection will result in the suspension of operations until the cause is identified and corrected and the QC program is reviewed and modified to eliminate such repeated or consistent failures.

MONITORING QUALITY CONTROL (QC)

At the preconstruction conference, the project engineer is to review the contractor's proposed QC program and provide a copy to the district laboratory engineer. The project engineer may require the contractor to modify the proposed program either at the preconstruction conference, before construction begins, or during construction. During construction, based on good construction processes and no failing acceptance test results, at the request of the contractor, the project engineer may allow a reduction in the number of tests required in the approved QC program, but not less than the minimum frequency or quantity required by specifications directly or through the Materials Sampling Manual. When acceptance inspection or tests indicate that the contractor's QC program is not effective, modifications to the program will be required. The project engineer has the right to reject personnel, equipment, construction methods, testing methods or frequencies that are not resulting in an acceptable project. The contractor will not be allowed to proceed with construction operations without an effective, approved QC program.

The project engineer will be certain that the contractor's representative on the project has the appropriate department documents and manuals, such as the specifications, plans, contract, Materials Sampling Manual, Testing Procedures Manual, MATT System Field Handbook, and the latest edition of the "Quality Assurance Manual" as well as the appropriate DOTD forms. Any required document can be obtained from the department at a published price through General Files. The project engineer will provide information on the appropriate procedure for obtaining published documents.

Evaluations of the QC effort to ensure that additional failing acceptance tests do not occur may include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Observation of the contractor's sampling and testing procedures for conformance to department procedures and proper testing techniques
- Evaluation of the contractor's testing equipment for proper working condition and conformance to the requirements of the appropriate test procedure
- Observation of construction procedures for uniformity of effort and results

INSPECTION
Personnel

The project engineer is responsible for providing qualified inspectors on the project. Each inspector will successfully complete the department's training materials for the level of responsibility assigned. The chief inspector at the project site will be certified in Portland Cement Concrete Paving Inspection or Structural Concrete Inspection, as applicable, and it is recommended to visit the plant daily.

The project engineer is responsible for checking that QC technicians are trained and/or certified as required.

Construction Layout

Unless otherwise stipulated in the contract, the engineer will be responsible for construction layout. In accordance with Specification Subsection 105.08, the contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all stakes and marks. When any construction stakes or marks are carelessly or willfully destroyed or disturbed by the contractor, the cost of replacement will be deducted from payments to the contractor. Such deduction will be coordinated through the Chief, Construction Division.

If the contract requires the contractor to provide layout, the engineer will inspect the contractor's staking, elevations, alignment, station numbers, etc. The project engineer's inspection of construction layout by the contractor in no way implies that the department accepts liability for layout errors by the contractor.

Equipment

Prior to construction, the project engineer will inspect the equipment to be used on the project to ensure that it is in good condition and appropriate for the activity for which it is to be used. Equipment required by specifications or weight laws to be certified must be properly identified and certified. The project engineer is to require that equipment which leaks or is damaged be repaired or replaced before it operates on the project. The project engineer is to require the replacement of equipment that is not appropriate for the project prior to its being used.

During the progress of construction, construction personnel are to inspect equipment daily to ensure that it has been maintained in good condition and that no damage which would affect its operation has occurred. Damaged equipment shall be repaired prior to its continued use. Project personnel will evaluate the effectiveness of equipment. Equipment which does not perform properly or which does not produce a quality product meeting specifications is to be replaced with acceptable equipment.

ACCEPTANCE
Visual Inspection

Although the random, statistically-based sampling and testing performed by the department represents the entire area being tested, this methodology does not replace visual inspection. Department personnel will observe the contractor's operations and inspect the project throughout its construction. When nonuniform materials or nonuniform processes result in areas which do not appear to be acceptable or which are obviously not in conformance with the quality of construction expected, the department will require the contractor to correct these deficient areas. Such deficiencies for portland cement concrete paving or structure concrete construction may include segregation, contamination, excess laittance or bleeding, lack of consolidation, or elevation and alignment problems.

It has never been the intent of the department to accept a project solely on the basis of the statistically-based sampling and testing program. It is always necessary for the project engineer and inspector to be aware of the quality of construction and performance of the project during construction and acceptance phases before final acceptance.

Visual inspection includes base preparation, forms, steel placement, all concrete placement, consolidation, finishing and curing, and other aspects of the project to ensure conformance to plans and specifications.

Sampling and Testing

Sampling and testing is a support for visual inspection. Project personnel will sample and test material for acceptance in accordance with the Project Sampling Plan, based on the schedules published in the Materials Sampling Manual. It is to be noted that the Materials Sampling Manual establishes the minimum frequency and quantities of sampling and testing at the required level. The engineer has the authority to require additional tests to ensure uniformity, acceptability, and quality of the work. When samples or tests yield failing results the contractor will be required to correct the area represented by the sample or test, unless the specifications allow the application of payment adjustments. Materials are to be sampled, tested and approved prior to incorporation into the project. Materials which do not meet specifications are not to be placed.

A copy of the department's Sample Identification (03-22-0800) is reprinted in the Appendix on pages A-1 and A-2.

Acceptance sampling and testing is to be performed by department personnel independently of the contractor's QC program. Under no circumstances is the
inspector to use the results of the contractor's QC tests for independent acceptance results.

TRAFFIC CONTROL

Project personnel will inspect traffic control daily and will monitor its effectiveness continually. Nighttime effectiveness of traffic control arrangements and their continued reflectivity and operation will be regularly inspected after dark. Inspections will be documented on the Project Diary (DOTD Form 03-40-3093). Any deficiencies noted during inspections or during operations are to be documented along with instructions to the contractor regarding corrections. Follow-up inspections of the contractor's corrections are also to be documented. If the deficiency creates a dangerous traffic situation or is detrimental to the course being constructed, the engineer will require immediate correction or the discontinuance of operations until the deficiency is corrected. Damage by traffic shall be repaired by the contractor.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE DISTRICT LABORATORY

The district laboratory engineer is the coordinating authority of the district's quality assurance program and is the legal representative of the department in the area of material's quality. The district laboratory is responsible for assuring that the quality assurance program is applied uniformly. This coordination of the QA program is performed in conjunction with the DOTD Materials Engineer Administrator. The district laboratory has specific and implied responsibilities, including but not limited to the following:

- Administer the district Quality Assurance Program
- Certification of and inspection of portland cement concrete plants
- Certification or approval of testing equipment
- Evaluation of the qualifications of DOTD employees and personnel associated with DOTD construction
- Assisting and providing expertise for construction processes and problem solving
- Establishing the Project Sampling Plan
- Identifying the appropriate test to be performed
- Identification of proper sampling and testing techniques
- Interpretation of test results
- Sampling and approving project material sources
- Acceptance testing for selected parameters
- Coordination of application of Project Sampling Plan
• Project Materials Certification (2059 Review)
• FHWA mandated Independent Assurance Sampling and Testing
• Mix Design Approval
• Portland Cement Concrete Paving Lot Layout (in conjunction with the Project Engineer)
• Portland Cement Concrete Paving Thickness and Strength Testing (Determination of percent Pay)
• Acceptance of Surface Tolerance Testing

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MATERIALS AND TESTING SECTION

The Materials and Testing Section is responsible for updating sampling and testing procedures, providing lists of approved materials sources, performing acceptance testing on materials not tested by the district laboratories or project engineers, testing materials for inclusion on approved source lists, and distributing the Materials Sampling Manual, Testing Procedures Manual, Qualified Products List, and MATT System documentation. For PCC paving, the Materials and Testing Section/District Laboratory Engineer is responsible for sampling and testing for thickness and strength requirements, including the determination of percent pay. When no specific sampling or testing is referenced, the Materials Engineer Administrator will determine the appropriate sampling frequency, methods, and tests to be used. The Materials and Testing Section also provides technical support to district construction and materials forces.

DEDICATED STOCKPILES

A dedicated stockpile is defined as a stockpile built for a specific project. It is sampled, tested and approved during its construction. Dedicated stockpiles are to be constructed in final position. If the engineer allows the contractor to move material from a dedicated stockpile, except for placement in the project, such disturbance shall be at the contractor's risk. The disturbed material will be subject to additional approval sampling and testing. If the disturbed material has become contaminated, segregated or fails specification requirements when retested, it shall not be placed in the project.

The contractor may attempt to correct any deficiency in a disturbed stockpile which has failed subsequent approval testing at no direct pay. If the contractor is unable to correct the deficiency, the material will not be used on the project.

Material in dedicated stockpiles may be used only on the project for which it has been dedicated, unless otherwise approved in writing by the project engineer. Once a
A dedicated stockpile has been approved by the department, no material can be removed or added without the approval of the project engineer. The project engineer will not approve the addition of material to a dedicated stockpile until such material has been sampled, tested and approved to be placed in the stockpile. Material which is approved for addition to a dedicated stockpile will be sampled and tested under the same conditions as the dedicated stockpile. To avoid the risk of the department rejecting a disturbed dedicated stockpile, in lieu of requesting that material be added to an existing dedicated stockpile, the contractor is expected to make every effort to create a new stockpile.

During the construction of a dedicated stockpile, the engineer will sample the stockpile in accordance with the Materials Sampling Manual and submit the samples to the district laboratory for testing. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to notify the project engineer and request sampling and testing during stockpile construction and to keep the project engineer and district laboratory engineer apprised of the building schedule of stockpiles to be dedicated. Failure to do so can result in the rejection of the stockpile, disallowance of or substantial delay in advance payment for the materials, or substantial delay in the construction process.

NONDEDICATED STOCKPILES

Stockpiles which are not dedicated for use on a specific project are nondedicated. Advance payment will not be made for materials in nondedicated stockpiles. In general, nondedicated stockpiles are those to which material is randomly added or removed, or which will subsequently be moved to another location. Nondedicated stockpiles remain in the control of the contractor. Material from nondedicated stockpiles is sampled and tested as it is used in accordance with the Materials Sampling Manual.
CHAPTER 2 - CERTIFICATION

PLANT

All plants supplying portland cement concrete paving and structural mixtures to DOTD projects must be certified by the district laboratory except Pre-cast and Prestress Plants which produce portland cement concrete strictly for their own use will be certified by the Structural Fabrication Engineer. Plant certification requires an in-depth inspection by district laboratory personnel or Structural Fabrication Engineer personnel to ensure that the plant's equipment, stockpiles, storage bins, plant laboratory, etc., are in conformance with department specifications and standards. It is advisable that engineering staff involved with construction projects receiving materials from the plant be present to ensure that the requirements of both the specifications and individual contracts are met. This inspection is a preliminary to the actual granting of certification. Certification by the district laboratory signifies that the plant is capable of producing portland cement concrete mixtures that meet department standards of quality. Therefore, in order to receive final certification, a plant must be in a production mode and able to demonstrate its performance. As a part of this inspection, routine sampling and testing by contractor and department personnel will be observed to determine if inconsistencies or other problems are a direct result of plant, equipment, or batching operations. The plant owner must notify the district laboratory or the Structural Fabrication Engineer so that arrangements for certification can be made.

Certification inspections are documented on the Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report: 03-22-4030. The completed form will be filed at the district laboratory or Structural Fabrication Engineer's office. A copy of this form is reprinted in the Appendix on pages A-3 through A-12.

After initial certification, the plant must continue to conform to the requirements for certification during all subsequent inspections. Certification is valid for a two year period, provided that the plant is maintained in accordance with the conditions under which certification was issued. District laboratory personnel will review the plant for conformance to certification requirements every ninety calendar days, or more frequently if equipment or processes are modified. It is the responsibility of both contractor and department personnel to notify the district laboratory or Structural Fabrication Engineer when modifications are made to either equipment or processes.

The revocation of certification shall be at the discretion of the certifying district laboratory engineer.

Plants producing only minor structure class concrete must meet all certification requirements except the approved laboratory and certified technician. The quality control program must keep the mixture within specification requirements. The plant
certification sticker will identify the plant as certified to produce minor structure concrete only. Classes M, R and Y are Minor Structure Concrete.

SCALE AND METER CALIBRATION

In accordance with EDSM III.1.1.16 and the Standard Specifications, the contractor shall have all scales and metering devices calibrated every ninety days and certified by the Weights and Measures Division of the LA Department of Agriculture and Forestry or an independent scale service approved by the department's certifying laboratory engineer. This certification, stating that the equipment meets all department requirements for accuracy, must be submitted to the district laboratory engineer on the Certification Report for Scales and Meters: 03-22-3065. A copy of this report is reprinted in the Appendix on page A-13. Scales shall be checked in a conventional manner using known weights of sufficient size to check the scale system in its upper ranges with a minimum number of loadings to the satisfaction of the department.

When a calibration service/technician located outside of Louisiana must be used to calibrate a scale or metering device, the service/technician shall be licensed by the state where the service/technician is located under standards similar to those required by Louisiana and approved by the DOTD Materials Engineer Administrator. When a calibration service/technician located within the geographic borders of Louisiana is used to calibrate a scale or metering device, the service/technician must be licensed by Louisiana in order to calibrate scales and metering devices for the department.

All scales must be accurate to 0.5 percent throughout the range of use. Additionally, the maximum graduation on scales shall be 0.1 percent of rated scale capacity. If a scale is used to weigh water for batching, the scale must be accurate to 1 percent at 1/2 the maximum allowable water per batch. If a meter is used to measure water for batching, the meter must be accurate to 1 percent at 1/2 the maximum allowable water per batch.

TRUCKS

All trucks delivering portland cement concrete, including minor structure class concrete, to DOTD projects shall be certified by the district laboratory. Truck certification requires an in-depth inspection by district laboratory personnel to ensure that the truck meets specification requirements documented on the Portland Cement Concrete Truck Certification Report: 03-22-4045. The completed form will be filed at the district laboratory. A copy of this form is printed in the Appendix on pages A-15 through A-18. It is advisable that engineering staff involved with construction projects to which the truck is delivering concrete participate in the certification process to ensure that the requirements of both the specifications and individual contracts are met.

Truck certification, once granted, is valid for a two year period, provided the truck is maintained in accordance with the conditions under which certification was issued.
District laboratory personnel will review the truck for conformance to certification requirements every ninety calendar days, or more frequently if equipment or processes are modified. It is the responsibility of both contractor and department personnel to notify the district laboratory when modifications are made to either equipment or processes. Additionally, all trucks must be certified in accordance with EDSM III.1.1.12 to establish each truck’s legal load.

PERFORMANCE INSPECTION

Official certification and performance evaluation inspections do not release the inspector from the responsibility of monitoring performance on a daily basis during production for DOTD projects. If equipment fails to perform satisfactorily or is not maintained in acceptable condition, the inspector is to notify the project engineer and the district laboratory engineer. Furthermore, the certified inspector has the authority to temporarily revoke the certification of any plant or truck which fails to meet certification standards. In such a circumstance, the certifying district laboratory engineer shall be notified immediately. Only the certifying district laboratory engineer can remove a certification sticker from a certified plant or truck. Certification will be reinstated by the district laboratory engineer after corrections have been made and all certification requirements met. In the event of a serious malfunction of equipment, the certified inspector has the authority to refuse to accept material produced or delivered by the defective equipment.

Revocation of Plant or Truck Certification

If a plant or truck fails to conform to department standards under which certification was issued, the certification will be revoked. Certification can be revoked by the certifying district laboratory engineer. Once certification has been revoked, the plant or truck shall be prohibited from supplying or transporting mix for any department project until all deficiencies are corrected and certification is reinstated by the district laboratory engineer. If the plant is supplying concrete across district lines and is failing to produce a satisfactory mixture or is no longer in conformance with department certification standards, the project engineer or district laboratory engineer in the district to which concrete is being delivered shall immediately notify the certifying district laboratory engineer, so that certification can be revoked. The certified inspector will not accept concrete that is deficient or that is being delivered from a plant or by a truck that is not in conformance with department certification standards.

PERSONNEL

DOTD PERSONNEL

A DOTD Certified Inspector shall be present at the job site during construction activities using portland cement concrete produced under Section 901. The inspector shall be certified in the specific construction area (structural or paving inspection). The certified
The inspector is also responsible for reviewing the contractor's coordination of plant production with on-site construction activities to ensure conformance to the specifications and department policies.

Certification is awarded by the department upon satisfactory completion of examinations and evaluation. Six months on-the-job training under the direction of a certified inspector, in all phases of structural or paving operations with portland cement concrete, is required before an applicant is considered eligible for certification testing. Arrangements for certification testing should be made through the respective District Training Office.

The Materials Engineer Administrator is the certifying authority for the department. The Materials Engineer Administrator has full authority to grant or to revoke certification.

If for any reason a DOTD Certified Inspector is performing substandard work, proceedings to revoke certification can be initiated by the district training specialist, district laboratory engineer, project engineer or district construction engineer. The request that certification be revoked must be directed to the Materials Engineer Administrator and be accompanied by documentation of the unsatisfactory performance. The request will be evaluated by the Certification Committee. When revocation is due to substandard work performance, the applicant must present the Certification Committee with evidence that the unsatisfactory performance has been corrected and will not be repeated before recertification can be attempted. When certification is revoked, complete requalification and retesting will be required before recertification will be granted.

NONDEPARTMENT PERSONNEL

Nondepartment personnel are certified and authorized by DOTD. A Certified Concrete Technician must be present at the plant or job site when the plant is in operation. The terms "certified" and "authorized" means that the technician is experienced in this field, has successfully completed the department's testing requirements and is capable of performing all tasks required by Subsection 901.06, Standard Specifications, in a manner acceptable to the department. If a Certified Concrete Technician or an Authorized Concrete Field Tester does not satisfactorily demonstrate the ability to perform the duties as stipulated in Subsection 901.06, the Technician or Tester will not be allowed to be involved in the production or placement of concrete mixtures for the department.

A certified technician is not required for the production of minor structure class concrete; however, mix designs, even for minor structure concrete, must be prepared by a certified technician.
If a Certified Concrete Technician is not available at the job site, an Authorized Concrete Field Tester will be allowed to perform control tests for temperature, slump and air content; to mold cylinders for compressive strength testing; to add water to the concrete mixture at the job site; and report the results to the Certified Concrete Technician. An Authorized Concrete Field Tester is defined as a person who has demonstrated the ability to perform the preceding tasks in accordance with the department's standard procedures for the concrete being placed to the satisfaction of the department. The use of an Authorized Concrete Field Tester will not relieve the Certified Concrete Technician from performing the remaining duties outlined in Section 901, Standard Specifications.

If for any reason a Certified Concrete Technician or Authorized Field Tester is performing substandard work, proceedings to revoke certification can be initiated by the district training specialist, district laboratory engineer, project engineer or district construction engineer. The request that certification be revoked must be directed to the Materials Engineer Administrator and be accompanied by documentation of the unsatisfactory performance. The request will be evaluated by the Certification Committee. When revocation is due to substandard work performance, the applicant must present the Certification Committee with evidence that the unsatisfactory performance has been corrected and will not be repeated before recertification can be attempted. When certification is revoked, complete requalification and retesting will be required before certification will be reissued.
LOT ESTABLISHMENT

Lots are used for the purposes of acceptance testing for surface tolerance, thickness and compressive strength.

PAVEMENT AND SHOULDERS

A lot of portland cement concrete pavement or shoulders is an identifiable area of approximately 4,000 yd$^2$ (m$^2$) paid under the same item number. The final area of pavement placed will be considered as a lot if it is at least 2,000 yd$^2$ (m$^2$); otherwise, it will be included in the previous lot. A lot may consist of either a single day's operation, a portion of a day's operation or a combination of several days' operations.

Small, irregular areas with the same plant thickness and item number, including intersections, entrances, crossovers, etc., will be grouped together to form lots. Each lot will be approximately 4,000 yd$^2$ (m$^2$).

It is the intent of this specification that lots be as close as possible to 4,000 yd$^2$ (m$^2$). It is not the intent of this specification that lot sizes be artificially manipulated for the consideration of payment adjustments. The word "approximately" in this specification is intended to provide the engineer with the flexibility needed to establish lot limits that are easily identifiable and reflect the actual construction methods of the project.

When concrete is poured monolithically in areas which must be paid under more than one item number, as in portland cement concrete pavement and shoulders, the boundaries of the lots must be based on each item number. For example, separate lots must be established for pavement and shoulders. They would not be grouped together, although placed at the same time. Shoulders and travel lanes have different requirements for thickness and surface tolerance and have different item numbers. In addition, surface tolerance requirements should be considered in the determination of lot boundaries. Associated pavement, such as continuous turn lanes, should be separated from roadway travel lanes, for example, even though under the same item number.

LOT LAYOUT FOR PAVEMENT AND SHOULDERS

Lots for surface tolerance must be the same (station location to station location) as the lots for obtaining pavement cores. The lot divisions are to be established prior to the beginning of paving operations whenever possible. The Project Engineer and the District Laboratory Engineer will jointly establish these divisions based on the plans and the construction method to be utilized by the contractor. These divisions are to be delineated by station numbers and sketches. Lot limits are also to be clearly identified on the project, so that coring locations can be accurately determined.
A concrete pavement lot should be as continuous as possible; however, exceptions that occur shall be subtracted from the total area, so that the actual lot quantity will reflect the requirements of the specifications. When continuous lot sequences are interrupted by structures, ramps, or other areas that may be considered exceptions, the lot will be interrupted and an exception noted for the affected area. **Pavement areas with different plan thicknesses shall not be grouped together in the same lot.**

**PROJECTS TOTALING LESS THAN 2,000 yd\(^2\) (m\(^2\))**

The *Materials Sampling Manual* allows the application of the small quantities rule to portland cement concrete pavement when the total contract quantity of pavement, shoulders, ramps and irregular areas is less than 2,000 yd\(^2\) (m\(^2\)) for the entire project. A project requiring less than 2,000 yd\(^2\) (m\(^2\)) of portland cement concrete may be accepted on cylinders or cored and tested. If the project engineer chooses to make cylinders in order to test for compressive strength, three cylinders shall be made per 100 yd\(^3\) (m\(^3\)) of concrete and tested. Cylinders shall be made in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 226 and tested in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 230. When concrete cylinders are used to determine the compressive strength of the lot, thickness measurements shall be based on standard inspection or survey practice. If there is any question about thickness or problems with the cylinders, the project can also be cored. **The project engineer shall notify the Materials Engineer Administrator, in writing, if cylinders are to be used in lieu of pavement cores for the determination of payment.** If the project engineer plans to use cores for the determination of payment, the same procedures outlined for a standard sized lot shall be followed.

**STRUCTURAL**

A concrete lot for structural activities is an identifiable pour of the same class of concrete which must not exceed 200 yd\(^3\) (m\(^3\)). An identifiable pour is to be delineated in such a way that if the concrete must be removed, the limits of each lot of concrete represented by the failing tests can be readily identified. For sampling and testing purposes, pours exceeding 200 yd\(^3\) (m\(^3\)) of concrete, but not exceeding 400 yd\(^3\) (m\(^3\)) will be divided into two lots of approximately equal size, while maintaining the identity of each lot. A pour exceeding 400 yd\(^3\) (m\(^3\)) will be represented by three lots of approximately equal size, while maintaining the identity of each lot.

**It should be noted that for structural concrete activities, the lot size controls the schedule for sampling and testing.**
MINOR STRUCTURE CONCRETE

A lot of minor structure concrete is considered to be any combination of pours equal to fifty yd$^3$ (m$^3$) or less, per class per plant. The amount of mixture produced to equal a lot of minor structure class concrete may be placed in different locations, used in different items of the contract, and may be produced on more than one day. The location(s) of each lot of minor structure concrete shall also be readily identifiable, so that in the event of nonconformance to specifications requiring that the concrete be removed or a payment adjustment applied, the affected areas or items can be isolated.
A mix design will be required when a plant produces portland cement concrete for DOTD. Mix designs will be required for each different type or class of concrete produced for each project for each plant. (Pavement concrete is designated by type and structural concrete and minor structure concrete is designated by class.) Mixture designs should be in accordance with Section 901.06(a) of the Standard Specifications. Mix designs must be resubmitted whenever a plant produces a mixture with significant changes to Section 901.06(c) of the Standard Specifications.

It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit the mix design to the district laboratory engineer. Approval of the mix design by the district laboratory is required before any mixture can be produced for the department. The proposed mix design must be submitted on a properly completed Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design: 03-22-0735. An example of a properly completed mix design form for a Class AA structural concrete, with admixtures, is shown in the Appendix on pages A-19 and A-20. A properly completed mix design form for Type B pavement mixture, with admixtures, is shown in the Appendix on pages A-21 and A-22.

The laboratory will accept the general mix design and assign a sequence number. The accepted mix design will be returned to the submitter for future use on specific projects. Rejected mix designs will be marked “rejected” and returned to the submitter without a sequence number. Rejected mix designs shall not be used on DOTD projects.

Acceptance of the mix design by the district laboratory is based on the following criteria:

- Absolute Volume not over 27.00 ft³ (1.000 m³)
- Water-Cement Ratio
- Cement Content
- Fly Ash Type and Percentage
- Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag Grade and Percentage
- All Materials from Approved Sources (QPL)
- Cement Type
- Cement Alkalinity
- Admixture Type(s)
- MATT Codes
- Results of Trial Batches (when applicable)
- Combined aggregate gradation for Types B and D

The mixture must still demonstrate its workability and ability to consolidate under field conditions and be satisfactory to the engineer. The mixture must meet the specification requirements for slump, air, compressive strength, and when applicable, flexural strength and permeability. Failure of the mixture in any of these areas can result in cessation of production and rejection of the mix design.

MIX DESIGN FOR SPECIFIC DOTD PROJECT

When the concrete producer is to supply a mix for a specific project, the contractor or producer is to submit a pre-accepted mix design to the project engineer. The project engineer will check the mix design for conformance to specific contract requirements of correct class or type. If the mix design is appropriate for use on the project, the project engineer is to initial and date the form in the space below the "Date Received" field. The project engineer is to submit the initial mix design to the district laboratory engineer. The district laboratory engineer will review the form and have it entered into the MATT System for that project. Mix designs for metric projects must be submitted in SI units. Mix design for English projects must be submitted in English units.

TRIAL MIXTURES

Trial mixtures are required to demonstrate the mix performance and material compatibility as required in Section 901.06(a) of the Standard Specifications. The contractor shall conduct trial mixes and submit test results for slump, air content, and compressive (flexural if required) strength at 3, 7 and 28 days and if required permeability. The contractor shall furnish materials to DOTD for verification of trial mixes when requested.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR MIX DESIGN PURPOSES

All sampling and testing for the purposes of mix design are the responsibility of the contractor. However, at the contractor’s request, certain tests (gradation, unit weight, specific gravity and absorption factor of aggregate) will be performed by the Department. A chart providing specific gravities and absorption factors for naturally occurring Louisiana siliceous sands and siliceous gravel deposits is printed in the Appendix on page A-23. The Qualified Products List provides specific gravities and absorption factors for approved aggregate sources. Specific gravities and absorption factors for coarse and fine aggregates other than those listed in the chart must be determined by the department.
DESIGN METHODOLOGY

The Absolute Volume Method of Mix Proportioning is the standard design method for DOTD projects and will be used to check the mix design for acceptance. The absolute volume is the volume of solid materials in the mixture, and it is computed from the material's mass and specific gravity. The summation of the absolute volume of all the components must add to one cubic yard (27.00 cubic feet) of concrete, or in the case of SI units, one cubic meter (1.000). The components used for this calculation may include cement and other cementitious materials such as fly ash, silica fume or ground granulated blast furnace slag, aggregates, water (not including the amounts absorbed by the aggregates), air, and any admixtures added to the mixture. The data required for the proportions calculation is listed in the next section.

NECESSARY BEGINNING DATA

To utilize this method of design, certain values must be known before the calculations can be completed.

- Specific Gravity at SSD condition or Oven-Dry condition and Absorption of Each Component

- Dry-rodde Unit Mass of Coarse Aggregate

- Maximum Size of Aggregate

- Fineness Modulus of the Fine Aggregate

- Specification Requirements for:
  - Minimum Cement Content
  - Maximum Water-Cement Ratio
  - Air Content

- Complete gradations for aggregates to be used in Type B and D pavements.
Specific Gravity and Absorption of each Component

The bulk specific gravity (SSD) of the aggregates is used to convert the calculated volumes of the components into batch weights. The specific gravity is the ratio of the weight of a substance relative to the weight of water. The bulk specific gravities are determined from AASHTO test methods T84 and T85 for fine and coarse aggregate respectively. These values have been determined for the approved aggregate sources and are provided in the Qualified Products List. However, it is recommended that the values are verified prior the calculation of mixture proportions. The specific gravity values are unit less, and the same number can be used in either U.S. or SI units.

The specific gravity of portland cement ranges from 3.10 to 3.25. Usually a value of 3.15 is assumed for volumetric calculations of portland cement concrete mixtures. This means that a cubic foot of cement weighs 3.15 times more that a cubic foot of water. Portland cements blends such as portland blast-furnace slag and portland-pozzolan cements have specific gravity values ranging from 2.90 to 3.15. The specific gravity values for approved sources of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag are shown in QPL 50 and QPL 70 respectively. The value for the specific gravity of water is 1.00.

The aggregates are made up of solid matter and voids. These voids may absorb water and vary the mass of an aggregate depending on its moisture condition. The absorption values are used to calculate the change in mass of an aggregate due to the water it absorbs. AASHTO test methods T84 and T85 are used to determine the absorption values of fine and coarse aggregate respectively. QPL 2 provides absorption values for approved aggregate sources. Note A-4 in the QPL 2 presents a relationship between the specific gravity at SSD condition and the water absorption factors for Louisiana silica sands and chert gravels. This table is also presented in Appendix A-23 in this manual. The absorption values are usually expressed as a percentage.

Any mix components which require sampling and testing for specific gravity or absorption must be submitted to the Materials and Testing Section. Under normal conditions, the department requires approximately ten days to complete testing and to transmit the results to the contractor.

Dry-Rodded Unit Mass or Weight

This value will be calculated in accordance with AASHTO Designation: T 19 and it can be supplied by the district laboratory upon request by the contractor.
Maximum Size of Aggregate

Maximum size of aggregate is defined as the largest size of aggregate determined by gradation analysis. It will be determined by the contractor's personnel from the gradation of the actual stockpile of materials by the Testing Procedure DOTD Designation: TR 113.

Fineness Modulus of Fine Aggregate

The fineness modulus is an index of the fineness or coarseness of an aggregate. A higher fineness modulus indicates a coarser aggregate, for example, a fine sand can have a fineness modulus of about 2.50 and a coarse sand can be around 2.90. The fineness modulus is useful in estimating proportions of fine and coarse aggregate in a concrete mix. The fineness modulus will be the same in both U.S. and SI units.

The fineness modulus is calculated by the sum of the cumulative percentages retained on specific sieves and dividing it by 100. The specified sieves for the calculation of the fineness modulus of a fine aggregate are: No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 16 (1.18 mm), No. 30 (0.600 mm), No. 50 (0.300 mm), and No. 100 (0.150 mm). The complete set of sieves used to calculate the fineness modulus of coarser aggregate is specified in AASHTO Test Method T27. The following example illustrates the calculation process.

EXAMPLE

The first step will be to determine the gradation of the fine aggregate using test method DOTD TR 113. The cumulative percent retained is calculated for each sieve, but only the sieves listed above are used to calculate the fineness modulus (FM) of the fine aggregate.

\[
\text{Fineness Modulus} = \frac{\sum \text{Cumulative Percentages Retained}}{100}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>Percent Retained</th>
<th>Cumulative Percent Retained</th>
<th>Percent Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>8.99</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 16</td>
<td>13.99</td>
<td>22.98</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 30</td>
<td>19.02</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 50</td>
<td>51.05</td>
<td>93.05</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 100</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>99.03</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Matl. In Pan</td>
<td>.09</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXAMPLE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>100 - % Passing</th>
<th>% Cumulative Retained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#4 (4.75mm)</td>
<td>100 - 97</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#8 (2.36mm)</td>
<td>100 - 91</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#16 (1.18mm)</td>
<td>100 - 77</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#30 (0.600mm)</td>
<td>100 - 58</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#50 (0.300mm)</td>
<td>100 - 7</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#100 (1.150mm)</td>
<td>100 - 1</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>269</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fineness Modulus = 2.69

CEMENT CONTENT

Cement content values for DOTD concrete mixtures are provided in the Master Proportion Table (Table 901-3 of the Standard Specifications). These values are the minimum mass of cement required in the mixture for compliance with DOTD specifications. Additional cement can be used at the contractor/suppliers discretion.

WATER-CEMENT RATIO

The water-cement ratio is the ratio of mass of water to mass of cement used in the concrete mixture. The maximum water-cement ratios allowed by DOTD are listed in the Standard Specifications in Table 901-3 Master Proportion Table. Less water than the maximum allowed can be used as long as the mixture is acceptable to the Department.

The Master Proportion Table specifies reductions in water content due to the use of water-reducing or air-entraining admixtures in all concrete classes and types except Class AA and AA(M).

AIR CONTENT FOR THE MIXTURE

Each mixture shall be designed at the midpoint of the total air content range allowed in the Master Proportion Table, Table 901-3 of the Standard Specifications.
MIX PROPORTION CALCULATION EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1. Plain Portland Cement

The following is an example design of a Class AA mix using the required air entrainment and water reducing admixture. This example utilizes the absolute volume method for proportioning concrete mixtures. The calculations are presented in both U.S. customary units and international system (SI) units.

Given:
- minimum cement content: 560 lb (332 kg)
- maximum water-cement ratio: 0.44
- air content: 5.0%
- maximum size of aggregate: 3/4 in. (19.0 mm)
- dry-rodded unit weight of coarse aggregate: 100 lb/ft$^3$ (1,602.0 kg/m$^3$)
- specific gravity of coarse aggregate (SSD): 2.55
- absorption factor of coarse aggregate: 1.5%
- fineness modulus of fine aggregate: 2.69
- specific gravity of fine aggregate (SSD): 2.62
- absorption factor of fine aggregate: 0.5%
- specific gravity of cement: 3.15
- admixtures:
  - water reducer: 38.50 oz* (1517 mL*)
  - air entrainment: 2.92 oz* (116 mL*)

* These quantities are already included in the maximum allowed water.

The minimum cement content, maximum water-cement ratio and the total air are determined from the Master Proportion Table. The maximum aggregate size was determined by a gradation analysis from the stockpile. Note that the quantities for all of the components to be included in the mix are listed with the exception of the coarse and fine aggregate. These quantities must be determined to complete the design of the mixture.

Determination of mix proportion of coarse aggregate

The following table may be used to determine the volume of dry-rodded coarse aggregate required for one cubic yard of concrete. This is Table 901.1 in the Standard Specifications. The values for the fineness modulus of the fine aggregate and the maximum coarse aggregate size must be known in order to use this table. Interpolation might be necessary when the fineness modulus of the fine aggregate falls between the values of the table.
Table 1 Volume of Coarse Aggregate Per Unit of Volume of Concrete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Size of Aggregate, in. (mm)</th>
<th>Volume of Dry-roddeed Coarse Aggregate Per Unit Volume of Concrete for Different Fineness Modulus of Fine Aggregate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8 (9.5)</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 (12.5)</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4 (19.0)</td>
<td>0.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (25.0)</td>
<td>0.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2 (37.5)</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (50.0)</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (75.0)</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Volumes are based on aggregates in dry-roddeed condition as described in AASHTO T19, Unit Weight of Aggregate. These volumes are selected from empirical relationships to produce concrete with a degree of workability suitable for usual reinforced construction. For less workable concrete such as required for concrete pavement construction, they may be increased up to 10%. For more workable concrete, such as may sometimes be required when placing is to be by pumping, they may be reduced up to 10%.

In this example, the fine aggregate has a fineness modulus of 2.69 and the maximum size aggregate is 3/4 inch (19.0 mm). For this aggregate size the table provides a value of 0.64 for a fineness modulus of 2.60 and 0.62 for a fineness modulus of 2.80. Interpolation is required to determine the volume of coarse aggregate for this mix. The following equation can be used to interpolate the required value from the table:

\[
V_R = \left( \frac{FM_R - FM_1}{FM_2 - FM_1} \right) \times (V_2 - V_1) + V_1
\]

Where:
- \(V_R\) = percent volume of coarse aggregate required for mix
- \(FM_R\) = fineness modulus provided for mix
- \(V_1\) = percent volume of coarse aggregate required for lower fineness modulus
- \(V_2\) = percent volume of coarse aggregate required for higher fineness modulus
- \(FM_1\) = lower fineness modulus
- \(FM_2\) = higher fineness modulus

Substituting the corresponding values into the equation,
The weight of dry-rodded coarse aggregate required for one cubic yard (27.00 ft$^3$) of concrete is calculated in the following step,

\[
V_r = \left( \frac{2.69 - 2.60}{2.80 - 2.60} \right) \times (0.62 - 0.64) + 0.64 = 0.631
\]

Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry) = 0.631 \times 27 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \times 100 \text{ lb/ft}^3 = 1,704 \text{ lb/yd}^3

If the weight of dry-rodded coarse aggregate is needed in kilograms per cubic meter, a similar calculation is used,

Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry) (SI) = 0.631 \times 1 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \times 1,602.0 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1,011 \text{ kg/m}^3

Therefore, 1,704 pounds of dry coarse aggregate will be required for one cubic yard, or 1,011.0 kilograms for one cubic meter of this mix. This weight needs to be converted to saturated surface dry condition (SSD) using the Absorption Factor taken from the Qualified Products List 2

\[
\text{Coarse Aggregate Weight (SSD)} = \text{Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry)} \times \left( 1 + \frac{\text{Absorption Factor}}{100} \right)
\]

\[
= 1,704 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \times \left( 1 + \frac{1.5}{100} \right) = 1,730 \text{ lb/yd}^3
\]

The coarse aggregate SSD weight required for a cubic meter of concrete is,

\[
\text{Coarse Aggregate Weight (SSD)} (\text{SI}) = 1,011 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times \left( 1 + \frac{1.5}{100} \right) = 1,026 \text{ kg/m}^3
\]

Determining the Absolute Volume of other components

The following formula can be used to calculate the absolute volume of cement, water, and coarse aggregate for one cubic yard (27 ft$^3$) or one cubic meter of concrete:

\[
\text{Absolute Volume} = \frac{\text{Weight of Component}}{\text{Specific Gravity} \times \text{Unit Weight of Water}}
\]

\[
\text{Cement Absolute Volume} = \frac{560 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{3.15 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 2.85 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3
\]
Cement Absolute Volume (SI) = \( \frac{332 \text{ kg/m}^3}{3.15 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.105 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \)

To calculate the absolute volume of the water required it is first necessary to find the maximum weight of water using the water-cement ratio that is provided by the specifications.

Weight of Water = 560 lb/yd\(^3\) \times 0.44 = 246.40 lb/yd\(^3\)

Gallons of Water = \( \frac{246.40 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{8.34} = 29.5 \text{ gal} \)

Weight of Water (SI) = 332 kg/m\(^3\) \times 0.44 = 146 kg/m\(^3\)

Liters of Water (SI) = 332 kg/m\(^3\) \times 0.44 = 146 Liters

Water Absolute Volume = \( \frac{246.40 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{1.00 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 3.95 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \)

Water Absolute Volume (SI) = \( \frac{146 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.00 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.146 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \)

To calculate the absolute volume of coarse aggregate in SSD condition, take the SSD weight of coarse aggregate previously calculated and the specific gravity for the aggregate in SSD condition and substitute in the absolute volume formula,

Coarse Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) = \( \frac{1,730 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{2.55 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 10.87 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \)

Coarse Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD)(SI) = \( \frac{1,026 \text{ kg/m}^3}{2.55 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.402 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \)

To calculate the absolute volume of air, multiply the total volume (27.00 ft\(^3\) or 1.000 m\(^3\)) times the percent of air required per design, in this case 5.0%,

Air Absolute Volume = 0.05 \times 27.00 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 = 1.35 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3

Air Absolute Volume (SI) = 0.05 \times 1.000 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 = 0.050 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3
The absolute volume of fine aggregate is obtained by subtracting the sum of all the components from the absolute volume of a cubic yard (27.00 ft$^3$) or a cubic meter in SI units,

Fine Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) = 27.00 ft$^3$ – (2.85 + 3.95 + 10.87 + 1.35) ft$^3$

= 7.98 ft$^3$/yd$^3$

Fine Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) (SI) = 1.000 m$^3$ – (0.105 + 0.146 + 0.402 + 0.050) m$^3$

= 0.297 m$^3$/m$^3$

Once the absolute volume of fine aggregate is known, the absolute volume formula can be used to determine the weight of fine aggregate in SSD condition,

Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD) = 7.98 ft$^3$/yd$^3$ × 2.62 × 62.4 lb/ft$^3$ = 1305 lb/yd$^3$

Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD) (SI) = 0.297 m$^3$/m$^3$ × 2.62 × 1,000 kg/m$^3$ = 778.0 kg/m$^3$

The batch weights, based on the saturated surface dry conditions of the aggregate, for one cubic yard of concrete mixture for this design are transferred to the Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design: 03-22-0735 presented below:

**English:**

**Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>SI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entrainer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

lb (kg)-query:  
mg/kg-query:  

Metric:

**Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>3 3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</td>
<td>7 7 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1 0 2 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>1 4 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>1 5 1 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entrainer</td>
<td>1 1 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These proportions will require adjustment to take into consideration the moisture present on the aggregates and batch size. Adjustments may be necessary based on field experience with the mixture.

**Moisture Adjustments**

More than likely the aggregates will not be at SSD condition at the time of preparing the mixture. If the previously calculated batch weights are used with aggregated at any condition other than SSD, the mixture proportions will not be maintained. In addition if the aggregates are too dry there will not be sufficient water to react with the cement. On the other hand, if the aggregates are too wet there will be additional water not required by the specifications that might introduce other problems such as reduced compressive strength and shrinkage cracking on the concrete. Moisture adjustments using the *Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: DOTD 03-22-4040* are illustrated in the proceeding section on Plant Operations. This form is shown on pages A-25 through A-27.
EXAMPLE: Fly Ash as Partial Replacement of Portland Cement

The following is an example of the design of a Class AA mix using an air entrainment and water reducing admixture. The specification for this mixture allows the use of fly ash as pound for pound substitution of cement up to 15% fly ash by weight of cement. This example utilizes the absolute volume method for proportioning concrete mixtures. The calculations are presented in both U.S. customary units and international system (SI) units.

Given:
- minimum cementitious material content: 560 lb (332 kg)
- fly ash substitution by weight: 15%
- maximum water-cement ratio: 0.44
- air content: 5.0%
- maximum size of aggregate: 3/4 in. (19.0 mm)
- dry-rodded unit weight of coarse aggregate: 100 lb/ft\(^3\) (1,602.0 kg/m\(^3\))
- specific gravity of coarse aggregate (SSD): 2.55
- absorption factor of coarse aggregate: 1.5%
- fineness modulus of fine aggregate: 2.69
- specific gravity of fine aggregate (SSD): 2.62
- absorption factor of fine aggregate: 0.5%
- specific gravity of cement: 3.15
- specific gravity of fly ash: 2.58
- admixtures:
  - water reducer: 38.50 oz* (1517 mL)*
  - air entrainment: 2.92 oz* (116 mL)*

* These quantities are already included in the maximum allowed water.

The minimum cementitious material content, maximum water-cement ratio and the total air are determined from the Master Proportion Table in the Standard Specifications. The maximum aggregate size was determined by a gradation analysis from the stockpile. Note that the quantities for all of the components to be included in the mix are listed with the exception of the coarse and fine aggregate. These quantities must be determined to complete the design of the mixture.

Determination of mix proportion of coarse aggregate

The following table may be used to determine the volume of dry-rodded coarse aggregate required for one cubic yard of concrete. The values for the fineness modulus of the fine aggregate and the maximum coarse aggregate size must be known in order to use this table. Interpolation might be necessary when the fineness modulus of the fine aggregate falls between the values of the table.
In this example, the fine aggregate has a fineness modulus of 2.69 and the maximum size aggregate is 3/4 inch (19.0 mm). For this aggregate size the table provides a value of 0.64 for a fineness modulus of 2.60 and 0.62 for a fineness modulus of 2.80. Interpolation is required to determine the volume of coarse aggregate for this mix.

The following equation can be used to interpolate the required value from Table 1 in Example 1:

\[
V_R = \left( \frac{FM_R - FM_1}{FM_2 - FM_1} \right) \times (V_2 - V_1) + V_1
\]

Where:
\( V_R \) = percent volume of coarse aggregate required for mix
\( FM_R \) = fineness modulus provided for mix
\( V_1 \) = percent volume of coarse aggregate required for lower fineness modulus
\( V_2 \) = percent volume of coarse aggregate required for higher fineness modulus
\( FM_1 \) = lower fineness modulus
\( FM_2 \) = higher fineness modulus

Substituting the corresponding values into the equation,

\[
V_R = \left( \frac{2.69 - 2.60}{2.80 - 2.60} \right) \times (0.62 - 0.64) + 0.64 = 0.631
\]

The weight of dry coarse aggregate that is required for this mix can be calculated as follows,

Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry) = \( 0.631 \times 27.00 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \times 100 \text{ lb/ft}^3 = 1,704 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \)

Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry)(SI) = \( 0.631 \times 1.000 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \times 1,602.0 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1,011.0 \text{ kg/m}^3 \)

Therefore, 1,704 pounds of dry coarse aggregate will be required for one cubic yard, or 1,011 kilograms for one cubic meter of this mix. This weight needs to be converted to saturated surface dry condition (SSD),

\[
\text{Coarse aggregate Weight (SSD)} = \text{Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry)} \times \left( 1 + \frac{\text{Absorption Factor}}{100} \right)
\]

\[
= 1,704 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \times \left( 1 + \frac{1.5}{100} \right) = 1,730 \text{ lb/yd}^3
\]
Coarse Aggregate Weight (SSD) (SI) = $1,011 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times \left(1 + \frac{1.5}{100}\right) = 1,026 \text{ kg/m}^3$

**Determination of mix proportions for cement and fly ash**

The weight of fly ash is a percentage of the cement weight. In this case it is 15% and it can be calculated as follows,

Fly Ash Weight = Cement Weight × Fly Ash Substitution Percent

$$= 560 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \times \frac{15\%}{100} = 84 \text{ lb/yd}^3$$

Fly Ash Weight (SI) = $332 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times \frac{15\%}{100} = 50 \text{ kg/m}^3$

To determine the proportion of cement for this mixture it is necessary to calculate the weight of cement with the adjustment for the fly ash substitution.

Adjusted Cement Weight = Cement Weight – Fly Ash Weight

$$= 560 \text{ lb/yd}^3 - 84\text{ lb/yd}^3 = 476 \text{ lb/yd}^3$$

Adjusted Cement Weight (SI) = $332 \text{ kg/m}^3 - 50 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 282 \text{ kg/m}^3$

**Determination of mix proportions for fine aggregate**

To determine the proportion of fine aggregate to be used in one cubic yard of concrete, it is necessary to calculate the absolute volumes of the other components. The sum of these absolute volumes subtracted from the total 27 ft$^3$/yd, or one cubic meter, will provide the absolute volume of fine aggregate. Once the absolute volumes of the components have been determined they can be converted to weight.

The following formula can be used to calculate the absolute volume of the components,

$$\text{Absolute Volume} = \frac{\text{Weight of Component}}{\text{Specific Gravity} \times \text{Unit Weight of Water}}$$

Cement Absolute Volume = $\frac{476 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{3.15 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 2.42 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3$

Cement Absolute Volume (SI) = $\frac{282 \text{ kg/m}^3}{3.15 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.090 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3$
Fly Ash Absolute Volume = \( \frac{84 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{2.58 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 0.52 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \)

Fly Ash Absolute Volume (SI) = \( \frac{50 \text{ kg/m}^3}{2.58 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.019 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \)

To calculate the absolute volume of the water required it is first necessary to find the maximum weight of water using the water-cement ratio and the total cementitious material content,

Water Weight = 560 lb/yd\(^3\) \times 0.44 = 246.40 lb/yd\(^3\)

Gallons of Water = \( \frac{246.40 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{8.34} = 29.5 \text{ gal} \)

Weight of Water (SI) = 332 kg/m\(^3\) \times 0.44 = 146 kg/m\(^3\)

Liters of Water (SI) = 332 kg/m\(^3\) \times 0.44 = 146 Liters

Water Absolute Volume = \( \frac{246.40 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{1.00 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 3.95 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \)

Water Absolute Volume (SI) = \( \frac{146 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.00 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.146 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \)

To calculate the absolute volume of coarse aggregate in SSD condition, take the SSD weight of coarse aggregate previously calculated and the specific gravity for the aggregate in SSD condition and substitute in the absolute volume formula,

Coarse Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) = \( \frac{1,730 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{2.55 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 10.87 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \)

Coarse Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) (SI) = \( \frac{1,026 \text{ kg/m}^3}{2.55 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.402 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \)

To calculate the absolute volume of air, multiply the total volume (27.00 ft\(^3\)) or (1.000 m\(^3\)) times the percent of air required per design, in this case 5.0%,

Air Absolute Volume = 0.05 \times 27.00 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 = 1.35 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3
The absolute volume of fine aggregate is obtained by subtracting the sum of all the components from the absolute volume of a cubic yard (27.00 ft$^3$), or from one cubic meter (1.000 m$^3$).

Fine Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) = 27.00 ft$^3$ – (2.42 + 0.52 + 3.95 + 10.87 + 1.35) ft$^3$

= 7.89 ft$^3$/yd$^3$

Fine Aggregate Absolute Volume (SSD) (SI) = 1.000 m$^3$ – (0.090 + 0.019 + 0.146 + 0.402 + 0.050) m$^3$

= 0.293 m$^3$/m$^3$

Once the absolute volume of fine aggregate is known, the absolute volume formula can be used to determine the weight of fine aggregate in SSD condition,

Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD) = 7.89 ft$^3$/yd$^3$ × 2.62 × 62.4 lb/ft$^3$ = 1,290 lb/yd$^3$

Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD) (SI) = 0.293 m$^3$/m$^3$ × 2.62 × 1,000 kg/m$^3$ = 768 kg/m$^3$

The batch weights for one cubic yard of concrete mixture for this design are the following:

**Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete**

| Material                  | 4 | 7 | 6 | 8 | 4 | 2 | 9 | 0 | 17 | 3 | 0 | 2 | 9 | .5 | 3 | 8 | .5 | 0 | 2 | 9 | 2 |
| Cement                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Fly Ash                   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Slag                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Fine Aggregate (SSD)      |   | 1 | 2 | 9 | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)  |   | 1 | 7 | 3 | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Water                     |   | 2 | 9 | .5|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Water Reducer             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Air Entainer              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
Metric:

Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>(kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entrainer</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These proportions will require adjustment to take into consideration the moisture present on the aggregates and batch size. Adjustments may be necessary based on field experience with the mixture. Moisture adjustment calculations are presented in Example 1.

EXAMPLE  GGBFS as Partial Replacement of Portland Cement

The following is an example of the design of a Class AA mix using an air entrainment and water reducing admixture. The specification for this mixture allows the use of ground granulated blast-furnace slag (GGBFS) as pound for pound substitution of cement up to 50% GGBFS by weight of cement. This example utilizes the absolute volume method for proportioning concrete mixtures. The calculations are presented in both U.S. customary units and international system (SI) units.

Given:

- minimum cementitious material content: 560 lb (332 kg)
- GGBFS substitution by weight: 50%
- maximum water-cement ratio: 0.44
- air content: 5.0%
- maximum size of aggregate: 3/4 in. (19.0 mm)
- dry-rodded unit weight of coarse aggregate: 100 lb/ft³ (1,602.0 kg/m³)
- specific gravity of coarse aggregate (SSD): 2.55
- absorption factor of coarse aggregate: 1.5%
- fineness modulus of fine aggregate: 2.69
- specific gravity of fine aggregate (SSD): 2.62
- absorption factor of fine aggregate: 0.5%
- specific gravity of cement: 3.15
- specific gravity of GGBFS: 2.88
- admixtures:
  - water reducer: 38.50 oz* (1517 mL*)
  - air entrainment: 2.92 oz* (116 mL*)

* These quantities are already included in the maximum allowed water.

Chapter 4 – Mix Design 40
Since this example differs from Example 2 only in the use of GGBFS instead of fly ash, the only proportions that need to be recalculated are for the cement, GGBFS and fine aggregate.

Determination of mix proportions of cement and GGBFS

Calculate the weights of GGBFS and cement in the same way as Example 2.

\[
\text{GGBFS Weight} = \text{Cementitious Content} \times \text{GGBFS Substitution} \\
= 560 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \times \frac{50}{100} = 280 \text{ lb/yd}^3
\]

\[
\text{GGBFS Weight (SI)} = 332 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times \frac{50}{100} = 166 \text{ kg/m}^3
\]

\[
\text{Cement Weight} = \text{Cementitious Content} - \text{GGBFS Weight} \\
= 560 \text{ lb/yd}^3 - 280 \text{ lb/yd}^3 = 280 \text{ lb/yd}^3
\]

\[
\text{Cement Weight (SI)} = 332 \text{ kg/m}^3 - 166 \text{ lb/yd}^3 = 166 \text{ kg/m}^3
\]

\[
\text{Absolute Volume} = \frac{\text{Weight of component}}{\text{Specific Gravity} \times \text{Unit Weight of Water}}
\]

\[
\text{Cement Absolute Volume} = \frac{280 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{3.15 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 1.42 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3
\]

\[
\text{Cement Absolute Volume (SI)} = \frac{166 \text{ kg/m}^3}{3.15 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.053 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3
\]

\[
\text{GGBFS Absolute Volume} = \frac{280 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{2.88 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 1.56 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3
\]

\[
\text{GGBFS Absolute Volume (SI)} = \frac{166 \text{ kg/m}^3}{2.88 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.058 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3
\]

Determination of mix proportions of fine aggregate

The absolute volume of fine aggregate is obtained by subtracting the sum of all the components from the absolute volume of a cubic yard (27.00 ft³), or a cubic meter (1.000) for SI units.
Once the absolute volume of fine aggregate is known, the absolute volume formula can be used to determine the weight of fine aggregate in SSD condition,

\[
\text{Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD)} = 7.85 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \times 2.62 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3 = 1,283 \text{ lb/yd}^3
\]

\[
\text{Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD)} = 0.291 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \times 2.62 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 762 \text{ kg/m}^3
\]

The batch weights for one cubic yard and one cubic meter of concrete for this design are the following:

### English:

**Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th></th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th></th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th></th>
<th>kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>2 8 0</td>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slag</td>
<td>2 8 0</td>
<td>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</td>
<td>1 2 8 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1 7 3 0</td>
<td>Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>2 9 . 5</td>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>3 8 . 5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Air Entrainer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 . 9 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Metric:

**Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Cement</th>
<th>1 8 1</th>
<th>(kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slag</td>
<td>1 8 1</td>
<td>(kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td>1 8 1</td>
<td>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</td>
<td>7 6 2</td>
<td>(kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1 0 2 6</td>
<td>Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>1 4 6</td>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>1 5 1 7</td>
<td>(ml)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Air Entrainer</td>
<td>1 1 6</td>
<td>(ml)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 4 – Mix Design
These proportions will require adjustment to take into consideration the moisture present on the aggregates and batch size. Adjustments may be necessary based on field experience with the mixture. Moisture adjustments are shown in Example 1.

EXAMPLE: Plain Portland Cement Type B Mix

The following is an example of the design of a Type B mix using an air entrainment and water reducing admixture. As in previous examples, this exercise utilizes the absolute volume method for proportioning concrete mixtures. But in comparison with other examples, a third aggregate is required to meet the specifications.

Given information:

- Minimum cement content: 475 lb (282 kg)
- Maximum water-cement ratio: 0.48*
- Air content: 5.0%
- Maximum size of aggregate: 1 1/2 in.
- Dry-rodded unit weight of coarse aggregate: 100 lb/ft$^3$ (1,602 kg/m$^3$)
- Specific gravity of coarse aggregate (SSD): 2.69
- Absorption factor of coarse aggregate: 1.0%
- Specific gravity of intermediate aggregate (SSD): 2.52
- Absorption factor of intermediate aggregate: 2.5%
- Fineness modulus of fine aggregate: 2.42
- Specific gravity of fine aggregate (SSD): 2.62
- Absorption factor of fine aggregate: 0.5%
- Specific gravity of cement: 3.15

Admixtures:
- Water reducer: 38.50 oz** (1517 mL)
- Air entrainment: 2.92 oz** (116 mL)

*Except for Class AA, AA(M), or F concrete, the maximum volume of water; gal. (L), shall be reduced 5 percent when a water-reducing admixture is used, and 10 percent when an air entraining admixture, or air-entraining and water-reducing admixtures, is used. Since this is a Type B mix and includes a water-reducing admixture and an air entraining admixture, a 10% reduction of the maximum water is required. The reduction is presented below.

$$\text{Water Reduction} = \text{Maximum water/cement ratio} - 10\%$$
$$\begin{align*}
0.53 - 10\% &= 0.48
\end{align*}$$

** These quantities are already included in the maximum allowed water.

Also given are the gradations for the aggregates, which are shown in Table 1 as percent passing and percent retained of oven-dry weight.
Table 1 Aggregate gradations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>Fine Aggregate</th>
<th>Intermediate Aggregate</th>
<th>Coarse Aggregate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent Passing</td>
<td>Percent Retained</td>
<td>Percent Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ½”</td>
<td>63.0 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2”</td>
<td>50.0 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½”</td>
<td>37.5 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1”</td>
<td>25.0 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4”</td>
<td>19.0 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2”</td>
<td>12.5 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8”</td>
<td>9.5 mm</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>4.75 mm</td>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>71.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8</td>
<td>2.36 mm</td>
<td>90.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 16</td>
<td>1.18 mm</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 30</td>
<td>0.60 mm</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 50</td>
<td>0.30 mm</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 100</td>
<td>0.15 mm</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>0.075 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Determination of volume percentages of aggregate portion

Some trial and error will be involved in order to determine the proportions of aggregates that will meet the specifications. Table 2 shows the initial iteration for this example. Column H shows the percent retained gradation resulting from the combination of the aggregates in the ratio of 30-10-60 (percent by volume of fine-intermediate-coarse) of oven dry material. The values for Column H are obtained by using the following equation,

\[ H = (B \times C) + (D \times E) + (F \times H) \]

Where:

B, C, D, E, F and G are the values on the corresponding columns.

For example, to calculate the combined percent retained for the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve size,

\[ H = \left( \frac{30}{100} \times 8.7\% \right) + \left( \frac{10}{100} \times 43.5\% \right) + \left( \frac{60}{100} \times 0.2\% \right) = 7.1\% \]
From examination of Column H in Table 2 or by looking at Figure 1, it can be determined that this combination of aggregates do not meet the specification for a Type B concrete pavement mixture.

The specification for this pavement mixture requires the combined percent retained curve to be between a 5% and a 20% low and upper limits. Also the sum of two consecutive sieve sizes needs to be equal to or greater than 13%.

There is an excess of material retained on the 1/2” sieve, not enough material retained on the #30 sieve and the sum of material retained on sieves #16 and #30 is less than 13%. Additional iterations are required to find a combination that meets the specifications. Based on this data the adjustments to be done in the next iterations could be reducing the coarse aggregate proportion, and increasing the fine and intermediate aggregate proportions.
Figure 1. Plot of first iteration not meeting the specification criteria. Notice the peak at the 1/2" (12.5 mm) sieve and the dip at #30 sieve.

After a few iterations the ratio of 40-20-40 fine-intermediate-coarse was found to meet the specifications. It can be seen from Table 3 and Figure 2 that this gradation meets the specification requirements, both the 5-20% limits and the sum between consecutive sieves.
Table 3. Final iteration of aggregate combination meeting the specification requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size (mm)</th>
<th>Fine Aggregate</th>
<th>Intermediate Aggregate</th>
<th>Coarse Aggregate</th>
<th>Combined Percent Retained</th>
<th>Sum of Consecutive Sieves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 ½&quot;</td>
<td>63.0 40.0%</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>50.0 0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ½&quot;</td>
<td>37.5 0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>25.0 0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4&quot;</td>
<td>19.0 0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>33.08</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2&quot;</td>
<td>12.5 0.00</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>43.08</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>9.5 2.18</td>
<td>2.68</td>
<td>14.55</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>4.75 0.70</td>
<td>26.08</td>
<td>5.89</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8</td>
<td>2.36 8.70</td>
<td>43.52</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 16</td>
<td>1.18 11.80</td>
<td>25.98</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 30</td>
<td>0.60 14.39</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 50</td>
<td>0.30 41.72</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 100</td>
<td>0.15 20.06</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>0.075 2.43</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan</td>
<td>0.20 0.19</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Totals : 100.0 100.0 100.0 100.0

Figure 2. Plot of final iteration of combined aggregate gradation meeting the specification requirements.
Determination of Batch Weights for Mixture

After showing that this combination of aggregates meets the specifications, the next step will be to calculate the required aggregate volumes for this mixture. First, it necessary to convert the known components into volume using the following formula,

\[
\text{Absolute Volume} = \frac{\text{Weight of component}}{\text{Specific Gravity} \times \text{Unit Weight of Water}}
\]

Cement Absolute Volume = \(\frac{475 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{3.15 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 2.42 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}\)

Cement Absolute Volume(SI) = \(\frac{282 \text{ kg/m}^3}{3.15 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.090 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3\)

To calculate the absolute volume of the water required it is first necessary to find the maximum weight of water using the weight of the cement and the water-cement ratio,

Weight of Water = \(475 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \times 0.48 = 228.00 \text{ lb/yd}^3\)

Gallons of Water = \(\frac{228.00 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{8.34} = 27.3 \text{ gal}\)

Water Absolute Volume = \(\frac{228.00 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{1 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3} = 3.65 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3\)

Weight of Water(SI) = \(282 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times 0.48 = 135 \text{ kg/m}^3\)

Liters of Water (SI) = \(282 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times 0.48 = 135 \text{ Liters}\)

Water Absolute Volume(SI) = \(\frac{135 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.135 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3\)

To calculate the absolute volume of air, multiply the total volume, \(27.00 \text{ ft}^3\) or \(1.000 \text{ m}^3\), times the percent of air required per design, in this case the required air content is 5.0%,

Air Absolute Volume = \(\frac{5.0}{100} \times 27.00 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 = 1.35 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3\)
Air Absolute Volume(SI) = \frac{5.0}{100} \times 1.000 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 = 0.05 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3

The absolute volume of the aggregate component is obtained by subtracting the sum of all the components from the absolute volume of a cubic yard (27.00 ft$^3$),

Aggregate Component Absolute Volume = 27.00 ft$^3$ − (2.42 + 3.65 + 1.35) ft$^3$ = 19.58 ft$^3$/yd$^3$

Aggregate Component Absolute Volume(SI) = 1.000 m$^3$ − (0.090 + 0.135 + 0.050) m$^3$ = 0.725 m$^3$/m$^3$

Now the volumes for the individual aggregates can be calculated,

Coarse Aggregate Absolute Volume = 19.58 ft$^3$/yd$^3$ × \frac{40.0\%}{100} = 7.83 ft$^3$/yd$^3$

Intermediate Aggregate Absolute Volume = 19.58 ft$^3$/yd$^3$ × \frac{20.0\%}{100} = 3.92 ft$^3$/yd$^3$

Fine Aggregate Absolute Volume = 19.58 ft$^3$/yd$^3$ × \frac{40.0\%}{100} = 7.83 ft$^3$/yd$^3$

Coarse Aggregate Absolute Volume(SI) = 0.725 m$^3$/m$^3$ × \frac{40.0\%}{100} = 0.290 m$^3$/m$^3$

Intermediate Aggregate Absolute Volume(SI) = 0.725 m$^3$/m$^3$ × \frac{20.0\%}{100} = 0.145 m$^3$/m$^3$

Fine Aggregate Absolute Volume(SI) = 0.725 m$^3$/m$^3$ × \frac{40.0\%}{100} = 0.290 m$^3$/m$^3$

To calculate the aggregate batch weights in Saturated Surface Dry condition (SSD), using the SSD specific gravity, the absolute volume equation can be rearranged in the following form,

Weight of Component = Absolute Volume × Specific Gravity × Unit Weight of Water

Coarse Aggregate Weight (SSD) = 7.83 ft$^3$/yd$^3$ × 2.69 × 62.4 lb/ft$^3$ = 1,314 lb/yd$^3$
Intermediate Aggregate Weight (SSD) = $3.92 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \times 2.52 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3 = 616 \text{ lb/yard}^3$

Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD) = $7.83 \text{ ft}^3/\text{yd}^3 \times 2.62 \times 62.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3 = 1,280 \text{ lb/yard}^3$

Coarse Aggregate Weight (SSD) (SI) = $0.290 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \times 2.69 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 780 \text{ kg/m}^3$

Intermediate Aggregate Weight (SSD) (SI) = $0.145 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \times 2.52 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 365 \text{ kg/m}^3$

Fine Aggregate Weight (SSD) (SI) = $0.290 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}^3 \times 2.62 \times 1,000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 760 \text{ kg/m}^3$

The following are the batch weights at SSD condition required for one cubic yard or one cubic meter of concrete:

**English:**

**Mix Proportions for one Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Metric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cement</strong></td>
<td>4 7 5 lb (kg)</td>
<td>2 8 2 (kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fly Ash</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Slag</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</strong></td>
<td>1 2 8 0 lb (kg)</td>
<td>7 6 0 (kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Aggregate 1 (SSD)</strong></td>
<td>1 3 1 4 lb (kg)</td>
<td>7 8 0 (kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Aggregate 2 (SSD)</strong></td>
<td>6 1 6 lb (kg)</td>
<td>3 6 5 (kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water</strong></td>
<td>2 7 . 3 gal (L)</td>
<td>1 3 5 (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water Reducer</strong></td>
<td>3 8 . 5 0 oz (ml)</td>
<td>1 5 1 7 (ml)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Entrainer</strong></td>
<td>2 . 9 2 oz (ml)</td>
<td>1 1 6 (ml)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These proportions will require adjustment to take into consideration the moisture present on the aggregates and batch size. Adjustments may also be necessary based on field experience with the mixture.
Calculation of Oven-Dry Weight of Materials

If the oven-dry weight of the aggregates is desired then the following equation can be used to convert SSD weight into oven-dry weight,

\[
\text{Aggregate Weight (dry)} = \frac{\text{Aggregate Weight (SSD)}}{1 + \frac{\text{Absorption Factor}}{100}}
\]

Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry) = \(\frac{1,314 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{1 + \frac{1.0}{100}} = 1,301 \text{ lb/yd}^3\)

Intermediate Aggregate Weight (dry) = \(\frac{616 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{1 + \frac{2.5}{100}} = 601 \text{ lb/yd}^3\)

Fine Aggregate Weight (dry) = \(\frac{1,280 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{1 + \frac{0.5}{100}} = 1,274 \text{ lb/yd}^3\)

Coarse Aggregate Weight (dry) (SI) = \(\frac{780 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1 + \frac{1.0}{100}} = 772 \text{ kg/m}^3\)

Intermediate Aggregate Weight (dry) (SI) = \(\frac{365 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1 + \frac{2.5}{100}} = 356 \text{ kg/m}^3\)

Fine Aggregate Weight (dry) (SI) = \(\frac{760 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1 + \frac{0.5}{100}} = 756 \text{ kg/m}^3\)
RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFIED TECHNICIAN

The portland cement concrete specifications place the responsibility for the purchase of materials, the design and production of the mixture, and the transportation and final placement of the mixture on the contractor within the guidelines of the specifications and the direction of the engineer. Therefore, the contractor's certified concrete technician is responsible for quality control. Quality control is defined as the constant monitoring of equipment, materials and processes to ensure that portland cement concrete mixtures produced and placed are uniform, are within control limits, and meet all requirements of Table 1 of Section 901, as well as all other requirements of the Standard Specifications. The details of the certified concrete technician's responsibilities for quality control are covered under SAMPLING, TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION.

The contractor's certified concrete technician must be at the plant or project site whenever the plant is in operation. (When only minor structure concrete class concrete is being produced, the certified technician is not required.) Prior to beginning daily plant operations, the certified concrete technician must ensure that all materials to be incorporated into the mixture have been approved; that all certifications, test reports and other required documentation are available; and must run gradation and moisture content tests of the aggregate stockpiles. The technician is responsible for sampling and testing for control, including determining moisture contents and adjusting batch weights, setting all metering devices and scales, and ensuring that the plant is operating satisfactorily. Furthermore, the technician shall monitor the reception of materials and mix production in such a manner that all criteria established by the mix design and the Standard Specifications are met. To eliminate problems in the area of transport and mixing, the technician must also observe the trucks, their condition, and the loading operation. The contractor's certified technician must also be certain, prior to beginning any concrete operations for DOTD, that all scales and metering devices are functioning properly and have been properly calibrated and certified, in accordance with department policies. For department policies regarding the certification of scales and metering devices, refer to page 14.

The contractor's certified technician must check all scales prior to beginning batching operations and frequently during construction activity to ensure that scales zero. The technician must be certain that the batch weights for all components are clearly marked on the scales (dial) or as otherwise indicated (digital).

The certified technician shall determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed that the concrete will be mixed at the plant. The number must be chosen so that the specification limits of 70-130 revolutions will not be exceeded. The number of revolutions at the plant shall be documented on the Batch Certification for Portland
Cement Concrete: 03-22-4028 and verified by the Authorized Concrete Batcher. An example of this form properly completed by contractor is shown on pages A-29 - A-31 in the Appendix.

When complete mixing (minimum 50 seconds) is accomplished at a central mix plant, additional mixing at mixing speed will not be required during transport. If the concrete is partially mixed at a central mix plant, the mixture must be mixed a minimum of thirty seconds at the stationary mixer. It shall then be mixed between 20-30 revolutions at mixing speed in the truck transport.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR'S AUTHORIZED FIELD TESTER

An Authorized Concrete Field Tester will be allowed to perform the following QC testing:

- slump
- make cylinders
- air content
- take temperature
- water at the job site

SAMPLING, TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

The Materials Sampling Manual establishes minimum acceptable sampling and testing frequencies for projects using portland cement concrete. Additional tests or samples may be obtained to verify that the corrections adjust the mixture to specification requirements when test results require that adjustments be made to the equipment, mixture or process.

CEMENT

The contractor's certified technician is responsible for ensuring that every transport of cement is from an approved source and is accompanied by a Cement Certificate of Delivery. Approved sources of portland cement and portland-pozzolan cement are listed on the department's Qualified Products List, No. 7. In accordance with EDSM No.V.1.1.2, the manufacturer's (or terminal's) seal shall be placed on the discharge end of each truck transport. These seals shall be intact and in place upon arrival at the concrete plant.

If cement is unloaded during non-working hours or delivered to a commercial concrete plant, it will be the responsibility of the designated plant representative to verify that all conveyances were properly sealed. Retention of seals will not be required. Should any conveyance arrive on the job without being properly sealed, the material contained therein shall not be accepted.

Chapter 5 – Plant Operations 54
The certified technician shall also ensure that the right type of cement is being used in the mixture and that cements of different types or sources are not mixed. The certified technician shall check the alkali content of the cement on the Cement Certification of Delivery. Reactive aggregate shall not be used with cement which has an alkali content greater than 0.60 percent.

FLY ASH, GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG (SLAG) & BLENDED CEMENTS (1P & 1S)

When fly ash or slag is to be incorporated into the mixture, the contractor is responsible for ensuring that every transport of fly ash or slag is from an approved source and is accompanied by a Fly Ash or Slag Certificate of Delivery. A copy of the department's Fly Ash Certificate of Delivery: 03-22-0023, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag Certificate of Delivery: 03-22-0032 is reprinted in the Appendix on page A-33 and A-34. If blended cement is used, see a copy of Certificate of Delivery for Portland Cement, Portland-Pozzolan Cement and Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement on page A-35. Approved sources for these materials are listed in the department's Qualified Products List. In accordance with EDSM No. V.1.1.2, the manufacturer's (or terminal's) seal shall be placed on the discharge end of each truck transport. These seals shall be intact and in place upon arrival at the concrete plant. If any of these materials are unloaded during non-working hours or delivered to a commercial concrete plant, it will be the responsibility of the designated plant representative to verify that all conveyances were properly sealed. Retention of seals will not be necessary.

Should any conveyance arrive on the job without being properly sealed, the material contained therein shall not be accepted.

The certified technician shall also ensure that the right type of fly ash (C or F) and grade of slag (100 or 120) is being used as specified in the contract. Fly ash or slag of different types or sources shall not be mixed. The certified technician shall check the alkali content of the fly ash on the Fly Ash Certificate of Delivery. Reactive aggregate shall not be used with fly ash which has an alkali content greater than 1.5%. No tertiary cement blends (cement, fly ash and slag together) are allowed.

ADMIXTURES

When an admixture is incorporated into the mixture, the contractor is responsible for ensuring that every shipment of the admixture is from an approved source and is accompanied by an Admixture Certificate of Delivery. A copy of the department's Admixture Certificate of Delivery is reprinted in the appendix on page A-36. Approved sources of admixture are listed in the department's Qualified Products List No. 58. If the shipment does not have a Certificate of Delivery, the certified technician shall notify the
project engineer and request that a sample be taken and submitted for testing. It will take approximately 10 days to receive test results. **No admixture that has not been approved is to be used in concrete for DOTD projects.**

If ambient air temperatures are such that an admixture may have been exposed to freezing temperatures, the material must be remixed, resampled, retested and approved prior to use.

**AGGREGATES**

**GRADATION**

As a requirement of the *Standard Specifications*, the certified concrete technician shall test both fine and coarse aggregates to determine gradation, which includes the amount of material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by wash, according to the following schedule. These tests shall be documented on an *Aggregate Test Report* form (DOTD 03-22-0745). This form shall be made available to the department on a daily basis. A copy of this form is shown on pages A-37 and A-38.

**FINE AGGREGATE**

The gradation of fine aggregate shall be routinely determined by dry sieving (DOTD Designation: TR 113) except when:

- The percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by dry sieving technique exceeds two percent.

- The district laboratory acceptance sample indicates excessive minus No. 200 (75 µm) material. Should this situation occur, the samples shall be washed until the problem has been resolved.

When excessive minus No. 200 (75 µm) material is encountered and gradation samples must be tested by washing, a minimum of one sample per day shall be run in order to monitor and control stockpile conditions.

**COARSE AGGREGATE**

The gradation of coarse aggregate shall be routinely determined by dry sieving (DOTD Designation: TR 113) except when:

*For Dedicated Stockpiles*
If visual inspection indicates that contamination is occurring in a dedicated stockpile, the certified technician shall be required to determine the percent of material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by wash on each sample until the problem has been resolved to the satisfaction of the engineer.

For Nondedicated Stockpiles*

a. Structural Operations

The minus No. 200 (75 µm) wash shall not be run during routine gradation tests conducted by the certified technician, unless required by the engineer from visual inspection of the stockpile or the failure of the percentage of minus No. 200 (75 µm) material during testing of the independent fifth lot sample by the district laboratory.

b. Paving Operations

Every fifth pour the certified technician shall include the minus No. 200 (75 µm) wash in the daily gradation analysis performed for quality control. Additionally, the aggregates shall be checked visually each day for contamination and clay coating. If any samples tested by the district laboratory indicate failure of the minus No. 200 (75 µm) material, the certified technician will be required to run the minus No. 200 (75 µm) wash until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the engineer. The engineer may require that additional minus No. 200 (75 µm) wash testing be performed.

AGGREGATE TEST REPORT: DOTD 03-22-0745

Each aggregate gradation for fine and coarse aggregates shall be documented on the Aggregate Test Report. It is the responsibility of the contractor to complete this form. A copy of the complete Aggregate Test Report shall be sent to the district laboratory with the acceptance sample.

Examples of Aggregate Test Reports for coarse and fine aggregates, properly completed, are shown in the Appendix on pages A-37 and A-38.
The information from the Aggregate Test Report: 03-22-0745 will be used to complete the Concrete Aggregate Control Charts. These charts shall be completed each day by the contractor and shall be available at the plant for review by the department's certified inspector or other department personnel. The original of these charts will be provided to the project engineer for project records. The contractor may keep copies of these charts for his own records.

Test results shall be entered on the control charts after the completion of the tests. These results shall be analyzed to ensure that the results are within specification tolerances and to ascertain whether or not any trends in gradation are developed which might prove detrimental to the mixture. If test results show the gradation to be outside of specification limits, no material shall be produced for DOTD projects using these materials.

A trend toward the outer limits of the specifications may be caused by a change in material source, stockpile segregation, poor handling techniques, and a naturally occurring change in gradation in the material from the supplier, etc. If the control charts show a trend toward the outside limits of the specifications, the contractor shall take action to ensure that materials used on DOTD projects will meet specifications on a continuous basis and in a uniform manner.

Examples of properly completed Concrete Aggregate Control Charts for coarse and fine aggregates are shown in the Appendix on pages A-39 and A-40.

MOISTURE CONTENT OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

Moisture content of fine and coarse aggregates to be used in concrete shall be determined at the beginning of each day's operation from samples obtained from the stockpile material to be incorporated in that day's production. Additionally, moisture contents must be determined whenever a change in moisture content occurs in stockpiled materials. These changes may be the result of weather conditions, length of storage, vertical location within the stockpile, or other conditions which lead to nonuniform moisture content. Changes in moisture content can lead to slump control problems. Moisture contents of fine and coarse aggregate shall be determined in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 106.
CONCRETE

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PLANT REPORT: DOTD 03-22-4040

The Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report is to be completed and signed by the contractor. A copy of a properly completed Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report is reprinted in the Appendix on pages A-25 through A-27. This form, in conjunction with the Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete: 03-22-4028, is designed to document portland cement concrete batching operations. A copy of the form shall be completed at least once per day and when there are changes to the mix design or when batch weights must be adjusted to compensate for changes in the moisture content of the aggregate.

Design (SSD) batch weights and total batch weights for each size batch used for the project shall be calculated and shown on the Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report. Actual batch weights will be documented on the Batch Certification: 03-22-4028 for each individual batch. This form is shown in the Appendix on pages A-29 through A-31

The original of the Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report shall be provided to the DOTD certified inspector for inclusion in project records. The contractor may keep as many copies as needed for records.

CALCULATING BATCH WEIGHTS FROM MIX DESIGN PROPORTIONS - ENGLISH

The proportions calculated for design purposes (example Chapter 4) must be modified, for actual production, into batch weights based on the amount of total water in the fine and coarse aggregate determined by DOTD Designation: TR 106. These adjustments must be performed at least once per day prior to starting operations to account for changes in free moisture in the aggregate stockpiles. The Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: 03-22-4040 is provided by the department for the certified technician to use for these computations. The completed form should be kept with the daily control charts for review by the department's certified inspector.

The maximum allowable water for design purposes is the amount of water that may be used, not the amount of water that must be used. Only enough water to produce concrete within the correct slump range should actually be used; however, in this example, for convenience, calculations will be based on using maximum allowable water.
Cement used in making concrete is dry; therefore, no moisture corrections need to be made for cement. However, the sand and gravel will normally contain a different amount of moisture than the moisture content of the saturated surface dry condition (SSD). Therefore, the wet weight of each (sand and gravel), must be adjusted so that the quantity charged into the mixer will be the equivalent of the saturated surface dry quantity.

The mix design shall be adjusted to compensate for these conditions and are documented on the Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: 03-22-4040. For this example, the moisture contents of the stockpiled aggregates for a Class AA mix as determined by DOTD Designation: TR 403 are 4.4% for the fine aggregate and 0.3% for the course aggregate. The Absorption Factors are taken from the Qualified Products List. The Metric values are shown in parentheses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aggregate Tests</th>
<th>Test 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of Test</td>
<td>6:30AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: tare mass, g (lb)</td>
<td>300.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Wet mass (A+sample), g(lb)</td>
<td>863.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: Dry mass (A+ sample), g (lb)</td>
<td>839.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D: Mass of Water (B-C), g (lb)</td>
<td>23.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E: Dry mass of sample</td>
<td>539.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F: Percent total moisture (D/E)%</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G: Absorption factor, %</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H: Percent free moisture (F-G), %</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I: Aggr. (SSD) from mix design, kg/m³ (lb/Cu yd)</td>
<td>1305 (778)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J: Corrected mass (1+(H/100)) I, kg(lb)</td>
<td>1356 (808)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following equation can be used to determine the free moisture or additional water on the aggregates:

\[
\text{Aggregate Free Moisture (\%)} = \text{Aggregate Moisture - Absorption Factor of Aggregate}
\]

Fine Agg. Free Moisture (\%) = 4.4\% - 0.5\% = 3.9\%
Coarse Agg. Free Moisture (\%) = 0.3\% - 1.5\% = -1.2\%

It can be seen that the fine aggregate contains 3.9\% of water above the SSD condition (free water for mixing), while the coarse aggregate needs 1.2\% of water to get to SSD condition (water that will be absorbed from the mixing water). These percentages are now converted into weights.

The aggregate weights corrected for moisture content are determined by the following equation:
**Corrected Aggregate Weight** can be found by subtracting the SSD weight from the corrected weight:

\[
\text{Corrected Agg. Weight} = \text{Agg. SSD Weight} \times \left(1 + \frac{\text{Free Moisture \% in Agg.}}{100}\right)
\]

**Corrected Fine Agg. Weight** = \(1,305\text{lb} \times \left(1 + \frac{3.9\%}{100}\right) = 1,356\text{lb}\)

**Corrected Coarse Agg. Weight** = \(1,730\text{lb} \times \left(1 + \frac{-1.2\%}{100}\right) = 1,709\text{lb}\)

**Corrected Fine Agg. Weight (SI)** = \(778\text{kg} \times \left(1 + \frac{3.9\%}{100}\right) = 808\text{kg}\)

**Corrected Coarse Agg. Weight (SI)** = \(1,026\text{kg} \times \left(1 + \frac{-1.2\%}{100}\right) = 1,014\text{kg}\)

The free water in the aggregates can be found by subtracting the SSD weight from the corrected weight:

| I: Agg. (SSD) from mix design, kg/m\(^3\) (lb/Cu yd) | 1305 (778) | 1730 (1026) |
| J: Corrected mass (1+(H/100))1, kg(lb) | 1356 (808) | 1709 (1014) |
| K: Free Water (J-I), kg (lb) | 51 (30) | -21 (-12) |
| L: Free Water (1kg=1L), L([K/8.34] gal) | 6.1 (30) | -2.5 (-12) |

Free Water = Corrected Agg. Weight - Agg. SSD Weight

Free Water in Fine Agg. = \(1,356\text{lb} - 1,305\text{lb} = 51\text{lb}\)

Free Water in Coarse Agg. = \(1,709\text{lb} - 1,730\text{lb} = -21\text{lb}\)

Free Water in Gallons in Fine Agg. = \(\frac{51\text{lbs.}}{8.34} = 6.1\text{gals.}\)

Free Water on Gallons in Course Agg. = \(\frac{-21\text{lbs.}}{8.34} = -2.5\text{gals.}\)

Free Water in Fine Agg. (SI) = \(808\text{kg} - 778\text{kg} = 30\text{kg} \text{ or } 30\text{Liters}\)

Free Water in Coarse Agg. (SI) = \(1,014\text{kg} - 1,026\text{kg} = -12\text{kg} \text{ or } -12\text{Liters}\)
The correction for the mixing water is then done by subtracting the free water and the total admixtures in gallons (Liters) from the water calculated for the SSD condition mix design:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M: total admixture from mix design</td>
<td>(mL/1000)[(oz/128)gal]</td>
<td>0.3 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N: Total free water (L for fine and coarse aggr. +M), L (gal)</td>
<td>3.8 (20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O: Maximum allowable water (from mix design), L (gal)</td>
<td>29.5 (146)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Maximum allowable water to be added (O-N), L (gal)</td>
<td>25.6 (126)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q: Minimum allowable water to be added (.75P), L (gal)</td>
<td>19.2 (94)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Admixtures = \[\frac{38.50\text{oz} + 2.92\text{oz}}{128\text{oz/gal}}\] = 0.3 gal

Total Admixtures (SI) = 1517 ml + 116 ml/1000 = 2 L

Total Free Water = 6.1 gal + 2.5 gal + 0.3 gal = 3.9 gal

Total Free Water (SI) = 30 L + 2 L = 29.5 gal

Adjusted Water = 29.5 gal - 3.9 gal = 25.6 gal

Adjusted Water (SI) = 146 L - 20 L = 126 L

Minimum Allowable Water to be Added * = 25.6 gals. x .75 = 19.2 gals.
Minimum Allowable Water to be Added * (SI) = 126 L x .75 = 94 L

*Specifications require that a minimum of 75% of the maximum allowable mixing water must be added at the plant during batching.

The batch weights, based on the adjustments made above for the corrected weights of aggregates and the total free water, the actual quantities of the components to be batched for one cubic yard (cubic meter) are below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>560 lb (332 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Water to Be Added</td>
<td>19.2 gal (94 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate (Corrected Mass)</td>
<td>1,356 lb (808 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate (Corrected Mass)</td>
<td>1,709 lb (1,014 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducing Admixture</td>
<td>38.50 oz (1,517 mL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entrainment Admixture</td>
<td>2.92 oz (116 mL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is seldom that exactly one cubic yard or one cubic meter batches are used in the field. To adjust the quantities above (adjusted batch weights, stockpile condition) for the field to any size batch, multiply the values for one cubic yard by the number of cubic yards in one batch. For example, if an 8 cubic yard batch is desired, multiply each component by 8. The metric values are shown in parentheses:

### Total Batch Calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R: Batch Size, m³ (cu yd)</th>
<th>8 (6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Cement (R x mix design mass), kg (lb)</td>
<td>4480 (1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T: Fly Ash (or) Slag (R x mix design mass), kg (lb)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U: Fine Aggregate (R x J), kg (lb)</td>
<td>10848 (4848)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V: Coarse aggregate (R x J), kg (lb)</td>
<td>13672 (8112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W: Maximum water to be added (R x P), L (gal)</td>
<td>204.8 (756)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X: Minimum water to be added (R x Q), L (gal)</td>
<td>153.6 (564)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y: Water Reducing admixture (R x mix design mass), mL (oz)</td>
<td>308.00 (12136)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z: Air entraining admixture (r x mix design mass), mL (oz)</td>
<td>23.36 (928)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cement     560 x 8  =  4,480 lb  
Cement     332 x 6  =  1,992 kg  
Sand       1,356 x 8  =  10,848 lb  
Sand       808 x 6  =  4,848 kg  
Coarse Aggregate 1,709 x 8  =  13,672 lb  
Coarse Aggregate 1,014 x 6  =  8,112 kg  
Max. Water  25.6 x 8  =  204.8 gal  
Max. Water  126 x 6  =  756 L  
*Min. Water 19.2 x 8  =  153.6 gal  
*Min. Water 94 x 6  =  752 L  
Water Reducer 38.50 x 8  =  308.00 oz  
Water Reducer 1,517 x 6  =  9,102 ml  
Air Entertainer 2.92 x 8  =  23.36 oz  
Air Entertainer 16 x 6  =  696 ml  

*Specifications require that a minimum of 75% of the maximum allowable mixing water must be added at the plant during batching.
HOT WEATHER ADJUSTMENTS

Whenever the ambient air temperature at the job site reaches 80°F (27°C) and the internal temperature of the concrete reaches 85°F (30°C), hot weather concreting practices are required for bridge deck construction and mass concrete by Subsection 901.11, Standard Specifications. Concrete production shall be controlled to ensure that the internal temperature of the plastic concrete does not exceed 90°F (32°C). The addition of ice to the batch is one method of controlling the temperature of the concrete. Whenever ice is added to a batch of concrete, the amount of mixing water must be reduced by a comparable quantity of ice converted to liters or gallons. The following rule can be used to determine the amount of ice to be added per cubic yard in order to lower the temperature. For each degree F (C) reduction, add approximately 5.4 kilograms per cubic meter or 5 pounds of ice per cubic yard of concrete. (Note: 1°C is approximately equal to 2°F)

For paving operations, the internal temperature of the plastic concrete shall not exceed 95°F (35°C) at time of placement.

EXAMPLE

To reduce a cubic yard (m³) batch from 85°F (30°C) to 83°F (29°C), approximately 10 pounds of ice (5 kilograms) would be necessary. These values are converted to gallons or liters and then multiplied by the batch size. Additionally, the maximum and minimum water to be must be adjusted so that maximum water/cement ratio is not exceeded.

\[
85° - 83° = 2° F \quad (30° - 29° = 1° C)
\]

\[
2° \times 5 \text{ lb} = 10 \text{ lb ice/cu yd} \quad (1° \text{ C} \times 5 \text{ kg} = 5 \text{ kg ice/m}^3 \text{ concrete})
\]

Batch Size = 8 yd³

\[
\text{Gallons of Water} = \frac{10 \text{ lb/yd}^3 \times 8 \text{ yd}^3 \text{ / batch}}{8.34 \text{ lb / gal}} = 9.6 \text{ gal}
\]

\[
\text{Liters of water} = 5 \text{ L/ m}^3 \times 6 = 30 \text{ L}
\]

Adjusted Maximum Water to be Added 204.8 gal - 9.6 gal = 195.2 gal
756 L - 30 L = 726 L

Adjusted Minimum Water to be Added 153.6 gal - 9.6 gal = 144.0 gal
564 L - 564 L = 534 L
This batch adjustment will be entered as below on the *Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: 03-22-4040*. The metric values are shown in parenthesis. A complete example of this form is shown in the Appendix on page A-25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AA: Ice added, kg/m³ (lb/cu yd)</th>
<th>10 (5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BB: Ice, L (gal) (AA x R = L/batch), (1 kg = 1L), [AA x R/8.34 = gal/batch]</td>
<td>9.6 (30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC: Adjusted maximum water to be added (W - BB), L (gal)</td>
<td>195.2 (726)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD: Adjusted minimum water to be added (X - BB), L (gal)</td>
<td>144.0 (534)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COLD WEATHER ADJUSTMENTS**

Unless authorized in writing, mixing and concreting operations for both structural and paving operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat at the job site reaches 40°F (5°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C). Production shall not begin until temperature at point of placement has met these specific temperatures.

When concrete placement is authorized at lower air temperatures, aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be so arranged as to prevent occurrence of overheated areas. If the air temperature is less than 35°F (2°C) at the time of placing concrete, the engineer may require water or aggregates to be heated to not less than 70°F (20°C) or no more than 150°F (65°C). When aggregates are heated by either steam or dry heat, the moisture content will be affected and batch weights will require adjustment.

No concrete shall be placed if the temperature is forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service to be 25°F (-4°C) or less within 24 hours following placement.

**Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete: DOTD 03-22-4028**

An example of a *Batch Certification*, properly completed by contractor, is included in the Appendix on page A-29.

The Authorized Concrete Batcher must complete the *Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete*. One copy of this form must be completed for each truck. The batch
information required by the specifications can be provided by an automatic printer system can be entered manually on the form, or by a combination of the two methods. If the information, or any part thereof, required by the batch certification form is supplied by an automatic printer system, the print-out generated by that system shall be attached to Form 03-22-4028 for documentation purposes and for the convenience of the department’s certified inspector.

Control Charts for Slump and Air of Concrete: DOTD 03-22-5003

The results of the contractor’s control tests for slump and air during concrete placement will be recorded on this form. (Appendix page A-41.) The form may be completed by the concrete field tester, but it must be signed by the certified technician. Refer to page 77, PAVING OPERATIONS, and page 98, STRUCTURAL OPERATIONS.

Adjustments to the slump can be made prior to placement or in successive batches in order to meet specification requirements, or for workability within the specification ranges. A “Rule of thumb” of ± one gallon per cubic yard or ±3 Liters per cubic meter will increase or reduce the slump by one inch or 25 mm. Examples are presented below.

Increase in slump of 2 inches for a 8 cubic yard batch:

1 gal. × 2 in. × 8 yards = 16 gallons added to the batch

Increase in slump of 50 mm for a 6 cubic meter batch:

3L × (50/25) × 6 cubic meters = 36 Liters added to batch

For adjustments to the slump, water may be added to a batch at the jobsite at a maximum of two increments. A range of 20-30 revolutions at mixing speed is allowed for each increment. Specifications allow a minimum of 70 revolutions at mixing speed and a maximum of 130 revolutions at mixing speed for a batch.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF DOTD’S CERTIFIED INSPECTOR

DOTD’s inspector in charge of concrete operations must be certified in the area of construction activity (structural or pavement). For information on the certification process, refer to page 15-17.

MIX DESIGN REVIEW

When the contractor submits an accepted mix design for project use, the project engineer shall review the mix design for applicability to the project. The purpose of this review is to ascertain that the design is for the type or class mix specified by the plans or contract. The project engineer may designate the DOTD Certified Inspector to sign and approve this form.
PRELIMINARY PLANT INSPECTION FOR PROJECT

Prior to the beginning of construction operations using portland cement concrete, the inspector must check the plans and contract for class(es) or type(s) of concrete to be used on the project and any special conditions or requirements of the mixture (e.g., high density concrete, slip form operations, special designs). The certified inspector shall determine the source of concrete from the contractor and shall coordinate the proposals made by the contractor with the conditions and requirements of the contract and plans. The inspector shall then arrange a preliminary inspection of the plant from which the contractor intends to supply concrete. In order to allow adequate time for any deficiencies to be corrected, this preliminary inspection should take place as far in advance of concreting operations as possible.

During this preliminary inspection, the certified inspector shall ascertain that the plant has a valid DOTD certification and that it has been maintained in accordance with the conditions under which certification was granted. If the plant is not certified, the certified inspector must notify the district laboratory engineer. Certification must be obtained before any concrete will be accepted from the plant. The certified inspector must be certain that all scales and metering devices have valid calibration stickers, that scales zero and are operating properly, that the production required by the specifications can be met, and that the plant has access to an adequate number of certified trucks. The trucks must also be inspected to be certain they have been maintained in accordance with the conditions under which certification was granted. When inspecting trucks, special attention should be paid on the revolution counter, the water measurement scale and concrete build up on blades.

The Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report: 03-22-4030, and the Portland Cement Concrete Truck Certification Report: 03-22-4045 will be a valuable guide to the inspector during the preliminary inspection of a certified plant or truck to ensure that the plant or truck still meets all requirements of certification. The inspector should check the plant or truck for each area of the form. The Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report is reprinted in the Appendix on pages A-3 through A-12 and the Portland Cement Concrete Truck Certification Report on pages A-15 through A-18.

Prior to the beginning of concrete operations, the certified inspector shall ascertain that the contractor has all documents required by the department available at the plant and that the technician is capable of properly completing the forms.

03-22-5003 Control Charts for Air and Slump of Concrete
03-22-5004 Concrete Aggregate Control Charts
03-22-4040 Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report
03-22-4028 Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete
03-22-0745 Aggregate Test Report
03-22-0735 Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design
Examples of each form are shown in the Appendix.

Furthermore, prior to beginning concrete operations, or as soon as possible thereafter, the certified inspector shall observe the performance of the technician and batcher during actual production to ascertain that they are capable of performing all tasks associated with these positions in a manner acceptable to the department.

**MATERIALS INSPECTION**

As part of the preliminary plant inspection, the inspector must determine the types and sources of all components to be used in project mixtures. All materials must come from approved sources. If it is determined from the plans or contract that unusual material conditions exist, the inspector must arrange with the contractor to obtain independent department samples at least forty-five days prior to the planned commencement of concrete operations. These samples must be submitted to the appropriate laboratory at least forty-five days prior to planned use. If an admixture is to be used, the inspector shall obtain a sample and submit it to the Materials and Testing Section for testing at least ten days prior to the planned commencement of concrete operations.

**Aggregate Sampling and Testing**

Independent stockpile samples will be obtained by department personnel and will be tested for gradation and foreign matter by the district laboratory for acceptance. Portions of the contractor's samples for control testing shall not be submitted to the district laboratory. The contractor shall be completely responsible for the quality control program of the plant. Acceptance sampling and testing for coarse and fine aggregates will be performed by the department, in accordance with the Materials Sampling Manual.

**Dedicated or Nondedicated Stockpiles**

The inspector shall determine if the contractor is planning to use dedicated stockpiles. The use of dedicated or nondedicated stockpiles will govern the schedule of gradation testing during routine operations. A dedicated stockpile is defined as a stockpile built for a specific project contract. In common construction practice, structural concrete is obtained from a ready-mix plant without dedicated stockpiles and paving concrete is obtained from a central mix plant using dedicated stockpiles.

The building of a dedicated stockpile must be approved by the project engineer. As the stockpile is being built, construction personnel will sample the material and submit the samples to the district laboratory for material acceptance testing. No additional sampling by the department will be required for dedicated stockpiles, unless visual inspection indicates contamination, segregation or other problems. This procedure allows the
project engineer to authorize advance payments for the stockpiled materials in accordance with Subsection 109.07, Standard Specifications. The district laboratory will run a complete gradation on each sample, including the minus No. 200 (75 µm) material by wash.

If the stockpiles used for concrete mixtures are not dedicated, department personnel shall sample the stockpiles every fifth lot and submit these samples to the district laboratory for gradation testing, including the minus No. 200 (75 µm) wash.

Paving Concrete

For paving concrete produced from nondedicated stockpiles, one full sample sack from each stockpile will be submitted for acceptance testing for each pavement lot. Project personnel shall obtain these samples during their daily plant visit and shall submit them to the district laboratory for testing. The samples taken shall be representative of the material incorporated into the mixture delivered for that project lot. These samples shall be delivered to the district laboratory in a timely manner. Test results shall be reported by the district laboratory to the project engineer as soon as possible after samples are submitted.

For paving concrete produced from dedicated stockpiles, one full sample sack will be obtained by department personnel from each stockpile for each 1000 yd$^3$ (1000 m$^3$) of material delivered.

Samples shall be obtained and tested during stockpile construction. Acceptance of this material during stockpile construction does not prohibit the department from performing additional acceptance tests on the material during construction operations. The department reserves the right to take additional samples and conduct additional tests to ensure that stockpile quality has not deteriorated due to contamination, improper handling, etc. If subsequent testing is necessary and previously accepted material is no longer acceptable for use in DOTD projects, the guidelines provided under Disposition of Failing Materials shall apply.

Structural Concrete

For structural concrete mixed from nondedicated stockpiles, one full sample sack from each stockpile will be submitted to the district laboratory for testing for gradation and foreign matter for each five lots of concrete. The samples taken by department personnel shall be representative of the material incorporated into the mixture delivered for those project lots. These samples shall be delivered to the district laboratory in a timely manner. Test results shall be reported by the district laboratory to the project engineer as soon as possible after samples are submitted.
For structural concrete produced from dedicated stockpiles, one full sample sack will be obtained by project personnel from each stockpile for each 1000 yd$^3$ (1000 m$^3$) of material delivered. Samples shall be obtained and tested during stockpile construction. Materials shall meet department acceptance requirements prior to the issuance of authorization for partial payment. The contractor is responsible for maintaining the quality of the stockpiles in conformance with DOTD requirements after he has received payment. Acceptance of this material during stockpile construction does not prohibit the department from performing additional acceptance tests on the material during construction operations. The department reserves the right to take additional samples and conduct additional tests to ensure that stockpile quality has not deteriorated due to contamination, improper handling, etc. If subsequent testing is necessary and previously accepted material is no longer acceptable for use in DOTD projects, the guidelines provided under Disposition of Failing Materials shall apply.

Disposition of Failing Material

DEDICATED STOCKPILES

Material represented by a failing sample shall not be added to a dedicated stockpile. All material shall be sampled, tested, and approved prior to being placed in a dedicated stockpile.

If a dedicated stockpile appears to have deteriorated in quality since initial acceptance, the department will take additional samples to determine the current suitability of the material for use in DOTD projects and to establish the source of the deterioration. If tests indicate that the material no longer meets DOTD standards, the contractor shall be required to adjust his quality control operation (mixing, testing, handling, etc.) in order to correct the deficiencies prior to delivering additional concrete to DOTD.

If material represented by a failing sample has already been incorporated into a project, the department will investigate the quality of the concrete in-place in order to determine its acceptability. The contractor may be required to remove any concrete produced and placed which incorporated unsatisfactory material. The department will also investigate the contractor's quality control program, including testing equipment, sampling and testing methods used by the contractor and the credentials and capabilities of the certified technician. The contractor will be required to modify his program to correct all deficiencies and to ensure that unsatisfactory material will not be incorporated into subsequent lots. If the contractor's quality control program does not ensure that materials produced will meet DOTD requirements, the plant's certification will be revoked.
NONDEDICATED STOCKPILES

If an acceptance sample from a nondedicated stockpile fails to meet department specifications, the concrete plant shall be required to cease operations for DOTD projects immediately. The stockpile shall be corrected, if possible, or all material represented by the failing sample removed. Following the correction of the stockpile or the removal of the material represented by the failing test result, the remaining stockpile material shall be resampled and tested at a frequency determined by the district laboratory engineer. Sufficient samples shall be taken to ensure that all material remaining in the stockpile meets DOTD standards. Operations shall not recommence for DOTD projects until stockpile materials test satisfactorily.

If material represented by a failing test result has already been incorporated into a DOTD project, the department will investigate the concrete in-place in order to determine its acceptability. The contractor may be required to remove any concrete produced and placed which incorporated unsatisfactory material. The department will also investigate the contractor's quality control program. The contractor will be required to modify his program to correct all deficiencies and to ensure that unsatisfactory material will not be incorporated into subsequent lots. If the department is not satisfied with the contractor's quality control process, the department reserves the right to require the contractor to construct dedicated stockpiles for DOTD projects. If the contractor's quality control program does not ensure that materials produced will meet DOTD requirements, the plant's certification will be revoked.

The Aggregate Test Report (DOTD Form No. 03-22-0745) shall be made available by the contractor to the department on a daily basis, with the control charts for slump, air and gradation and the Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report. These documents shall be provided to the department by the end of the project for inclusion in the plant records.

ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING

All acceptance samples will be taken by department personnel and delivered to the district laboratory. Test results will be reported by the district laboratory engineer to the project engineer as soon as possible after samples are received. Upon receipt of failing test results, the project engineer shall immediately report the disposition of that failing material to the district laboratory engineer. This disposition will be entered into the MATT system for subsequent inclusion in the 2059 Review.

INSPECTION DOCUMENTATION

The inspector shall note and document any deficiencies observed during these early inspections. The project engineer shall be notified immediately of the inspector's findings. All deficiencies must be corrected prior to the beginning of concrete activities.
DAILY PLANT INSPECTIONS

The certified inspector should make every effort to visit the plant at least once each day when concrete operations are in progress. During this daily plant visit, the inspector shall check the plant equipment to be certain that no malfunctions have occurred that would cause the plant's certification to be invalid or that might have a detrimental effect on the mixture. If any equipment failures have occurred, the certified inspector must require that they be repaired immediately. If the problem is serious enough to place the plant outside of certification standards, the inspector shall immediately notify the project engineer and the district laboratory engineer. As a part of this equipment inspection, the inspector shall ascertain that scales are returning to zero when empty, that they are weighing batches properly, that admixture metering systems are functioning properly, and that the batch weights marked on each scale are the correct ones for the mix design under production.

During working hours, the department's authorized representative shall whenever possible observe the removal of seals from transports of cement or fly ash and verify that the seal numbers are the same as those listed on the certifications which accompany the shipment. Retention of seals will not be required.

The certified inspector must also examine mix materials on a daily basis. The inspector should check material sources and types and inspect stockpiles for segregation, contamination, drainage, etc. If new materials are delivered, the inspector must obtain samples and submit them to the appropriate laboratory for approval testing. These materials must be sampled, tested, and approved prior to use. The inspector must obtain independent samples of non-dedicated stockpiles every fifth lot and submit them to the district laboratory for acceptance testing. Any Cement, Fly Ash or Admixture Certificates of Delivery for shipments arriving during operations must be checked and placed in project files. The certified inspector must also be certain that the contractor is performing all sampling and testing in accordance with department requirements. The inspector should check the calculations correcting mix design for proportion requirements. The inspector must be certain that the plant is producing concrete in accordance with the correct project mix design for the item being constructed. This is especially important when more than one design is approved for a specific project or when a plant is producing mixtures for more than one project. The inspector shall examine the control charts for aggregate, slump and air. If any trends are developing in the mixture that may cause the mixture to move outside of specification ranges or the concrete to develop low strengths, the inspector must be certain that the contractor is aware of these trends and that proper adjustments are made to prevent the mix from moving outside of specification limits. If the mix exceeds specification limits, the certified inspector will reject the concrete and require that adjustments which bring the mix within the requirements of Section 901, Standard Specifications, be made prior to accepting additional concrete. Finally, it is the responsibility of the certified inspector to coordinate the resolution of any problems encountered in construction activities or acceptance testing with the contractor.
The department's certified inspector will sign the *Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: 03-22-4028*, the *Concrete Aggregate Control Charts: 03-22-5004* and the *Control Charts for Slump and Air of Concrete: 03-22-5003* after review. The inspector's signature indicates that the inspector has reviewed the information. If the inspector does not accept the information on the forms as completed, he or she shall explain any reservations (remarks field of *PCC Plant Report*); however, the inspector will still sign the forms.
RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL

In general, these requirements are applicable to both roadway and shoulder paving. It is the responsibility of all personnel to check the contract and plans for specific requirements.

BASE COURSE, FORMS, LOAD TRANSFER DEVICES AND REINFORCEMENT

Prior to beginning a concrete pour, the contractor must be certain that all formwork is in place and set to grade in conformance with Section 601, Standard Specifications. The alignment and elevations of forms shall be checked by the contractor. Forms shall be well oiled or coated with form release agent to the vertical face and free of grout or foreign matter. If any form movement or misalignment is observed, the third pin shall be added to forms placed on stabilized base. The finished grade of the base course shall be checked by the contractor. All load transfer devices and reinforcement must be in place within the form (except tie bars for split slab construction) in time for the certified pavement inspector's final inspection. Load transfer devices and reinforcement placed prior to pouring must be properly supported and spaced according to plans. When load transfer devices are placed mechanically, the devices and the placing equipment shall be inspected before and during placement to ensure proper alignment, grade and spacing in accordance with the plans and specifications. Dowel bars must be spaced across the roadway according to plans, at the right elevation, and at the proper station location. The finished grade of the base course shall be according to plan and shall be in a smooth and compacted condition. All corrections must be completed before final approval will be given by the department's representative.

PAVING EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall submit to the project engineer for review the type of equipment to be used and the proposed method of construction at least 7 days prior to paving. This information is to be sufficiently detailed to permit a complete evaluation as to suitability and adequacy. This information is to be reviewed by the project engineer. If the project engineer has any concerns about the proposed equipment, he is to contact the headquarters construction section.

All equipment to be used in the paving operation must be available at the job site for inspection by department personnel. The equipment must be inspected by the project engineer at least 24 hours in advance of the beginning of paving operations. Any
deficiencies in the equipment must be corrected to the satisfaction of the engineer prior to the beginning of paving operations.

MATERIALS, PERSONNEL AND TESTING EQUIPMENT

Materials to be used in paving operations, such as joint forming devices, joint fillers and seals, load transfer devices, curing materials, reinforcing steel, etc., shall be made available for sampling sufficiently in advance of paving to allow sampling, testing and approval prior to use. **Only materials which have been approved by the department shall be used on the project.** Under normal conditions, the department takes approximately ten days for sampling, testing and approving materials.

The contractor must be certain that adequate, experienced personnel will be available to ensure a smooth and efficient paving operation.

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide a certified technician and all quality control testing equipment. The contractor must provide adequate equipment in satisfactory condition for the performance of all tests which may be required by the department. The department will inspect all testing equipment prior to its use. **No concrete shall be batched until the certified technician is present and all testing equipment has been approved.** When quality control testing is to be provided by an independent testing laboratory, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to assure the department that all the requirements discussed above will be met at any time that pouring operations are scheduled.

COLD WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Unless authorized in writing, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F (5°C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C). The respective temperature requirements for Type IS or ground granulated blast-furnace slag cement mixtures shall be 55°F (13°C) and 50°F (10°C), with the forecasted high temperature by the U.S. Weather Service being above 55°F (13°C). Concrete shall not be placed if the U.S. Weather Service forecasts the temperature to be less than 35°F (2°C) within the 24-hour period following placement unless authorized in writing.

When concrete placement is authorized at lower air temperatures, aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be so arranged as to prevent occurrence of overheated areas. If the air temperature is less than 35°F (2°C) at the time of placing concrete, the engineer may require water or aggregates to be heated to not less than 70°F (20°C) nor more than 150°F (65°C). No concrete shall be placed on a frozen subgrade nor shall frozen aggregates be used in concrete.
When concrete is being placed and the air temperature is expected to drop below 35°F (2°C), a sufficient supply of straw, hay, grass, approved curing paper or other approved blanketing material shall be provided along the work. Any time the temperature is expected to reach the freezing point during the day or night, the material shall be spread over the pavement to a sufficient depth to prevent freezing of concrete. Any concrete damaged by frost action shall be removed and replaced at no direct pay.

HOT WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Internal temperature of the plastic concrete shall not exceed 95°F (35°C) at the time of placement.

PRE-POUR CONFERENCE

The contractor or a representative shall be required to attend any pre-pour conferences established by the project engineer. The contractor shall assure the department that the certified technician, concrete supplier, and any contracting parties involved with the pour will attend pre-pour conferences as necessary.

SLUMP AND AIR TESTS

To establish control and to verify batch proportions, the contractor's certified technician shall test the first concrete out of the first truckload every day for slump and, if air entrainment is used, for air content. Slump and air must meet specification requirements prior to the placement of concrete in the forms. This procedure will provide the contractor with the opportunity to make any necessary adjustments without excessive waste of material. The results of these tests shall be recorded on the Batch Certification form for that truck load. For an example of a properly completed form, refer to the Appendix, page A-29. If the slump or air tests indicate that adjustments to the mixture are necessary, these adjustments shall be performed at the plant as soon as possible. The adjustments shall be recorded on the Batch Certification form for the appropriate batches. Additional tests for slump and air must be made on subsequent adjusted batches.

If the slump test on the first truckload indicates that the batch is out of specification requirements, on the low side, and it is possible to adjust the batch to bring it into specification range, such adjustments will be allowed. However, under no circumstances will the maximum water-cement ratio or number of allowable revolutions at mixing speed or the applicable specification time limit be exceeded. If such adjustments are not possible, the batch shall be rejected and no concrete shall be accepted until appropriate plant adjustments are made.
Allowable adjustments do not include excessive rotation, the addition of dry materials or other adjustments which may be detrimental to the quality of the mixture. If the mix is obviously deficient by visual observation, it shall be rejected prior to placing the mixture in the forms.

The *Standard Specifications* allow water to be added to truck mixers at the job site only in a maximum of two increments. **Water added to a partial load can cause the water-cement ratio to be exceeded, causing low strengths and poor pavement performance.**

In addition to the tests which shall be performed on the first truckload of mix, the certified technician shall perform a minimum of two slump and two air (when air entrainment is used) tests per each half day of operations. These tests shall be performed in accordance with DOTD Designations: TR 207 and TR 202. Samples for these tests shall be obtained in accordance with DOTD Designation: S 301.

If test results for slump or air indicate that a batch is already outside of specification limits, the same guidelines and procedures as are applicable to the first truck shall be followed.

The results of these tests shall be entered on the *Batch Certification* and plotted on the *Control Charts for Slump and Air of Concrete: 03-22-5003*. For an example of properly completed control charts, refer to the Appendix, page A-41. The certified technician shall review these charts to determine any trends developing in the mixture. If it appears that the mixture is moving toward the outer limits of the specifications, the technician shall make appropriate adjustments at the plant to ensure that the mixture will not move outside of specification limits. If the mixture does move outside of specification limits, the batch will be rejected and no material accepted until adequate adjustments have been made.

These control charts must be maintained on a daily basis and be available for review by department personnel. The original control charts must be provide to department personnel for project files and be included in the 2059 Review. The contractor may keep copies for his own files.

If the control tests for slump or air are performed by an authorized concrete field tester, the tester may enter the results on the *Batch Certification* form and the control charts; however, both documents must still be signed by the contractor’s certified technician who is ultimately responsible for quality control of the project.
PLACEMENT OPERATIONS

Once the base course, forms, load transfer devices, reinforcement, materials, and equipment have met department requirements, the contractor can schedule placement operations.

The surface on which the concrete is to be placed shall be uniformly moistened by sprinkling immediately prior to concrete placement. The method of sprinkling shall not be such as to form mud or pools of water.

Concrete shall be deposited on the grade so that as little rehandling as possible is required. Equipment shall be so designed and operated as to assure placing and spreading of concrete without segregation. Placing shall be continuous between transverse joints without the use of intermediate bulkheads. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels or other approved tools, excluding toothed rakes. Special untoothed concrete rakes may be used. When concrete must be placed by shovel, the shovel should be used to drag the concrete into place. Lifting the concrete or tossing it with a shovel can cause segregation. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk in freshly mixed concrete with boots or shoes coated with earth or foreign substances.

After the concrete has been placed, it shall be struck off to conform to the specified cross section and to an elevation such that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished the pavement surface will be at plan elevation.

The placement of joint forming devices shall not cause excessive displacement of concrete. Only a minimum amount of handwork should be done around joints. The placement of excessive amounts of mortar to correct displaced concrete around joints will cause spalls and pavement failure. Joints must be straight, vertical, and correctly spaced. The longitudinal joint must be continuous. All reinforcing at joints must be clean and properly aligned, spaced, and placed at the proper depth. Bars must be of the correct diameter and length.

After the surface of the concrete has been floated in accordance with Subsection 601.08, *Standard Specifications*, and any excess bleed water or laitance has been removed, the surface of the plastic concrete shall be tested for trueness with a ten-foot static straightedge, furnished and operated by contractor personnel, in accordance with Subsection 601.08.

Water shall not be added to concrete which has attained its initial set, in order to retemper the mixture. Concrete which attains its initial set prior to finishing operations shall be discarded. Initial set is the early strengthening of concrete due to chemical reaction between the water and the cement. Initial set is generally recognized by the department as occurring when the penetration resistance measured by a penetrometer reaches 500 psi (3440 kPa).
Final finish and texture shall be obtained in accordance with Subsection 601.08, Standard Specifications, using a carpet drag and an approved metal tine texturing device, except as otherwise noted in Subsection 601.08. The testing of plastic concrete in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 229 is a control and shall be performed by contractor personnel. The texturing operation shall meet the satisfaction of the engineer. Problems in achieving the desired texture depth stem primarily from two sources: poor control of concrete consistency or texturing the pavement at the wrong time as a result of negligence or poor judgment.

Immediately after completion of finishing operations, the entire surface of newly placed concrete shall be cured by covering it with a white pigmented impervious membrane. The rate of application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It shall be a minimum of one gallon per 100 square feet (4 liters per 10 square meters). Concrete shall not be left exposed for more than one-half hour before the curing membrane is applied. Curing shall be maintained continuously for 72 hours.

The contractor shall have available at the job site sufficient covering material to properly protect any concrete which has not reached initial set from the effects of rain. Covering material may be burlap mats, waterproof paper or combined burlap and white polyethylene sheeting. Failure to provide sufficient cover material or adequately take care of curing shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations.

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to maintain control of yield. Unit weight tests and calculations shall be performed by the certified technician, as needed, in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 201.

The contractor is responsible for ensuring that the finished pavement, including shoulders, will meet the surface finish requirements of Subsection 601.18, Standard Specifications. The contractor shall furnish an approved profilograph for pavement testing and an approved ten-foot static straightedge for shoulder testing, in accordance with Subsection 601.11. The contractor shall maintain the straightedge in acceptable condition during use.

The sealing of joints in portland cement concrete pavement is the responsibility of the contractor. Each joint will be subject to inspection and approval by department personnel before sealing is allowed. Joints must be of proper width, depth, alignment and be properly prepared for sealing. For requirements of specific types of joint sealants, refer to Subsection 601.13, Standard Specifications.

The contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by his own employees and agents. This shall include providing watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges or crossovers, etc., as necessary. Any damage to pavement which occurs prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced.
It is the intent of the specifications that the contractor identifies any deficiencies in operations and makes corrections. It is not the intent that the department discovers continuing deficiencies during acceptance testing.

Sawing - Longitudinal and Transverse Joints

It is critical that joints be sawed to the proper depth and width and at the proper time. **Sawing shall not be delayed**. Weather conditions and admixtures and additives (e.g. fly ash & slag), as well as many other factors, can affect the curing of the concrete and must be considered in determining the time to saw. Joints shall be formed in accordance with Subsection 601.09, of the *Standard Specifications*.

DAILY MONITORING FOR PROJECT CONTROL

Daily operations shall be monitored by the contractor for conformance to the specifications in all aspects except compressive strength and thickness obtained from cores. The quality of the product shall be checked behind the paver and shall include the following:

- thickness, grade and surface tolerance of plastic concrete
- joint placement (longitudinal and transverse)
- surface finish
- tine texture
- curing compound
- longitudinal surface tolerance
- joint sawing
- placement of joint sealers
- mixture temperature during hot weather

These evaluations shall be used by the contractor for the purpose of control in order to ensure that continuing operations will meet all requirements of the specification. Additionally, the contractor is responsible for maintaining records of all batching operations conducted for DOTD projects.
The project engineer shall be provided with a signed copy of all batch records represented by the forms listed above, plus the **Certificate(s) of Delivery** for each shipment delivered to the plant. Sampling and testing for moisture content and gradation of aggregates and the calculation of batch weight adjustments shall be completed by the certified technician as outlined in the *Materials Sampling Manual* which includes prior to beginning batching operations. Additional sampling and testing for gradation, moisture content and calculations for batch weight adjustments are required when there are significant changes in the moisture contents of the stockpiles.

**RESPONSIBILITIES OF DOTD PERSONNEL**

**BASE COURSE, FORMS, LOAD TRANSFER DEVICES AND REINFORCEMENT**

The department's certified inspector must check the forms and the surface of the base course to be certain they meet all specification requirements and that they conform to the grade and alignment requirements of the plans. Forms shall be checked for rigidity, cleanliness, and proper application of the form release agent. The inspector shall check the staking pockets, key pin arrangement, and joint locking device on each form. Reinforcement and dowel bars shall be checked for alignment, proper station location, proper spacing across pavement, and correct elevation. Dowel bars must be properly plastic coated. Dowel bars with slightly damaged coatings may be used with the approval of the engineer provided the bars are lightly oiled or greased prior to placement. Dowel racks must have appropriate restraining wires removed prior to placement of concrete. When concrete is placed, tie bars must be free of oil, rust, mud or any other substance which will interfere with the bond. If deficiencies are discovered, the inspector must notify the contractor. All deficiencies must be corrected before any concrete can be placed. When PCCP is to be placed directly on unstabilized base, geotextile fabric must be placed on the base beneath the joint.
PAVING EQUIPMENT

The certified inspector should coordinate the inspection of paving equipment and process to be used on the project with the contractor. Trucks to be used for mixing or transporting concrete must be certified and must be in acceptable condition. Inspection of the equipment is the responsibility of the project engineer and the certified inspector. All equipment must meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and must be capable of providing a finished product that is acceptable to the department. Any equipment that does not pass inspection must be replaced or repaired before concrete operations can begin.

Equipment must be inspected continually during operation. If any equipment develops a malfunction that would be detrimental to the final product, the certified inspector shall require the contractor to discontinue paving operations until the equipment can be repaired or replaced.

MATERIALS

All materials to be used on the project, including such items as joint forming devices, joint fillers and seals, load transfer devices, curing materials, and reinforcing steel must be sampled and approved prior to the beginning of operations or use. The certified inspector must coordinate with the contractor so that independent samples can be obtained, tested, and approved prior to the planned beginning of operations. Materials which have not been tested and approved shall not be utilized in the construction of DOTD projects.

PLACEMENT OPERATIONS

The certified inspector shall observe the contractor's placement operation and ensure that the contractor complies with all requirements of the Standard Specifications. For details regarding placement, handling and finishing of concrete pavement, refer to PLACEMENT OPERATIONS.

The department's certified inspector shall be certain that the contractor's certified technician performs slump and air tests on the first truckload of mixture delivered to the job site, prior to allowing the placement of mixture into the forms. If the mixture is not in accordance with the requirements of Table 901-2, Section 901, Standard Specifications, no mixture is to be placed in the forms until appropriate adjustments have been made in plant operations. If the mixture is obviously deficient by visual observation, the certified inspector shall reject the batch.
TINE FINISH

The tine finish of the hardened concrete shall be checked daily by the department's inspector in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 229. The depth of the grooves shall be checked at five randomly selected locations spaced across the roadway. These five depth checks and their average shall be recorded twice per lot on the Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report: 03-22-4035. (See Appendix pages A-43 and A-44)

JOINT SAWING AND SEALING

The DOTD certified inspector shall inspect and approve each joint prior to allowing the contractor to seal the joints. Joints shall be checked for proper width, depth, alignment, cleaning and preparation. Particular attention should be paid to the end of the cut on sawed joints, because the saw tends to ride up in this area. Joints must be reasonably free of spalls, fractures, breaks or voids. Areas which must be repaired shall be chipped back to sound concrete and repaired with an approved nonshrinking patching system used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

Joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried immediately prior to sealing. When poured sealants are used, the joint faces shall be sandblasted immediately prior to sealing. Sandblasting is not required for preformed elastomeric compression seal except when the joint insert is sawed.

Sealant shall be placed as soon as possible after curing of concrete. Traffic shall not be permitted while sealing and until after the sealant has cured. When a liquid poured sealant meeting the requirements of Subsection 1005.02 is used, the pavement shall be closed to all traffic for at least one day after sealing. When elastomeric compression seal is used, the pavement may be opened to traffic immediately following completion of sealing.

Joint sealant shall be installed in accordance with specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Sealant shall be installed to a depth of 1/4 to 3/8 in. (7mm to 10mm) below the pavement surface. The overstretching (greater than 5%) of elastomeric compression seals shall not be permitted. The certified inspector shall check each installation to be sure that these requirements are met. A copy of the department's Certificate of Delivery for Joint Sealants (03-33-0025) is reprinted in the Appendix on page A-45.

DAILY INSPECTION

Daily operations will be evaluated by the certified inspector for conformance to the specifications in all aspects except compressive strength and thickness obtained from cores. The quality of the product shall be checked behind the paver and shall include the following:
• thickness, grade and surface tolerance of plastic concrete
• joint placement (longitudinal and transverse)
• surface finish (carpet drag)
• tine finish
• curing compound (proper rate and uniformity)
• Theoretical and Actual yield comparison
• longitudinal surface tolerance
• joint sawing
• placement of joint sealants

The originals of all required department forms must be obtained from the contractor for inclusion in the 2059 Review.

ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Slump and Air Content

The *Materials Sampling Manual* requires a minimum of one acceptance test per half day for slump and for air (when air entrainment is used) during concrete paving operations. These tests are to be performed in accordance with TR 202 and TR 207. They must be performed under the direction of the department's certified inspector from samples of material obtained independently in accordance with DOTD Designation: S 301. *The observance and documentation of the contractor's control testing operation shall not be substituted for acceptance testing.*

The results of the inspector's acceptance tests shall be recorded on the *Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report: 03-22-4035*. An example of a properly completed *PCC Pavement Report* is printed in the Appendix on pages A-43 and A-44.

If acceptance test results are not within specification ranges, the batch of concrete represented by these tests shall be rejected. The contractor must be notified. The certified inspector shall require that adjustments be made to the mixture to bring future batches into specification ranges. When a mixture fails acceptance testing, additional tests shall be performed on subsequent batches. **Material which does not meet specification requirements shall not be incorporated into the project.**

The department's inspectors on the project shall be responsible for completing the section of the *Batch Certification* form labeled "For Department Use Only."
information is entered by a qualified inspector who is not certified in the applicable construction activity, it must be reviewed by the certified inspector who must also sign the form. An example of a Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete completed with department information is shown in the Appendix on page A-29.

THICKNESS AND COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

PAVEMENTS AND SHOULDERS

Concrete pavement and shoulders are accepted based on the results of tests for thickness and compressive strength made on cores taken directly from the hardened concrete in place. These cores will be obtained by the contractor under the direction and in the presence of a DOTD District Laboratory Representative. The contractor shall cut these cores, and the DOTD Representative shall take immediate possession of the cores. The cores will be tested by the Materials and Testing Section or District Laboratory. The Laboratory performing the testing will also determine the applicability of any payment adjustment in terms of thickness and compressive strength based on Table 601-1E or 601-1M (Payment Adjustment Schedule), Section 601, Standard Specifications. It will be the responsibility of the project engineer to determine the final payment adjustment for the entire lot, based on thickness, compressive strength and surface tolerance. This report from the Materials and Testing Section shall be included in the 2059 Review.

The contractor shall notify the District Laboratory Engineer at least five (5) days prior to the start of coring operations. Concrete must be at least fourteen days old or attained a 3000 psi compressive strength before coring operations will be allowed. All surface tolerance requirements must be met before the coring operation is begun; thickness measurements would be affected by any grinding operations which took place subsequent to coring. Lots, as identified on the approved Lot Layout for the project, must be clearly marked on the pavement surface prior to requesting that cores be taken. This request is to be sent to the Materials Engineer Administrator prior to the majority of the concrete pavement on the project being fourteen days old.

The Materials and Testing Section/District Laboratory will divide each lot of concrete pavement and shoulders into five segments of approximately equal size; one core will be obtained from each segment in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 225. Core locations will be determined by application of the Random Number Tables: DOTD Designation: S 605. A copy of the department’s Drilled Paving Concrete Cores (03-22-0736) is reprinted in the Appendix on page A-47.

Each core is measured at the time of coring by the District Laboratory representative. This measurement will be recorded as a field measurement. Areas of pavement found deficient in thickness by more than one inch from specifications will be investigated for possible removal or 50% payment. The official thickness of each core will be determined at the Materials and Testing Section or District Laboratory in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 225 (AASHTO T 148).
COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH CYLINDERS FOR EARLY OPENING OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT

If a roadway is to be opened to traffic before fourteen days have elapsed after placement, compressive strength cylinders shall be made when the concrete is placed. A sufficient number of cylinders shall be made, so that successive sets of three cylinders can be broken until such time as the cylinder breaks indicate that the concrete has reached the required 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa) compressive strength. Concrete for such cylinders shall be furnished by the contractor at his expense. Cylinders will be made and cured in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 226. They will be made by department personnel under the direction of the department's certified inspector and tested by the district laboratory.

The molding of early break concrete cylinders shall be recorded in a field book. The ID shall be coordinated with the Batch Certification form for the truck from which the cylinder concrete was obtained.

Longitudinal Surface Tolerance

The longitudinal surface tolerance of portland cement concrete pavement travel lanes, associated pavements, shoulders, turnouts and crossovers shall conform to the requirements of Section 601.11 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Pavement travel lanes and associated pavements shall be tested for acceptance with an approved 25-foot (7.5m) profilograph. Areas not meeting the minimum requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in accordance with Section 601.11 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The longitudinal surface tolerance of the surface of shoulders, turnouts and crossovers shall be tested for acceptance with an approved minimum 10-foot (3.0m), metal, static straightedge. Areas not meeting the minimum requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in accordance with Section 601.11 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Refer to **SURFACE TOLERANCE TESTING** for detailed information on longitudinal surface tolerance testing for acceptance.

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report

The *Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report: 03-22-4035 (A-44)* shall be completed by the certified pavement inspector and signed by the project engineer for each lot of pavement on the project. This report shall be included in the 2059 Review.
Information regarding the location of miscellaneous type pours (intersections, turnouts, crossovers, etc.) will be difficult to enter on the form. The inspector is expected to exercise engineering judgment as to the pertinent information to be entered in such circumstances. The Remarks field should be used when additional clarification is necessary. In cases of multiple pour lots, the data from each pour will be entered on the Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report and an interim logging report will be generated from this computer entry. Additional pours made on the lot will necessitate that project engineer's personnel accumulate data and update the computer file for the lot. Once the lot is complete, the computer will generate a final logging report. An alternate method of record keeping for multiple pour lots will be to maintain all records in field books, then complete and enter a PCC Pavement Report only when the lot has been completed. Additionally, the theoretical and actual yield of the concrete expressed as square yards per cubic yard or square meters per cubic meter are completed and entered on the report. The theoretical yield determines how much area a cubic yard or cubic meter of concrete should cover on a roadway based on plan width, plan thickness and the length of the section to be paved. The actual yield tells you much area was actually covered with the quantity of cubic yards or cubic meters of concrete used. If the actual yield is less than the theoretical yield, it may take more concrete than anticipated to complete the entire project if it continues consistently. If the actual yield is greater than theoretical yield, less concrete will be needed to complete the project if it continues consistently. Over or under runs greater than 5% will require a Change Order in accordance with the DOTD Construction Contract Administration Manual. Some factors that affect the actual yield are under and over thicknesses or widths, insufficient or excessive cross slope, deficiencies in the base course that affect grade and variations in the composition of the concrete during batching operations.

Below are examples of the calculations for theoretical and actual yield:

English

Theoretical yield (sq yd/cu yd) = Area in square yards to be paved
                                (Volume in cubic yards using Plan Thickness)

Plan Width = 24’     Length to be poured= 500’     Plan Thickness= 10”

\[
\left\{ \frac{(24 \times 500)}{9} \right\} = \frac{(24 \times 500) x (10/12)}{27}
\]

\[
\left\{ \frac{(12000.0000)}{9} \right\} = \frac{(12000.0000) x (.8333)}{27}
\]

\[
[1333.3333] = [370.3555]
\]

3.6001 = 3.60 Square Yards/Cubic Yards

Actual yield (sq yd/cu yd) = Area in Square Yards covered
                                Actual total Cubic Yards used based on Batch Tickets
Width Paved= 24’       Length Paved= 500’       Total Cubic Yards Used= 376

\[
= \frac{[(24 \times 500)/9]}{376}
\]

\[
= \frac{[(12000.0000)/9]}{376}
\]

\[
= \frac{[1333.3333]}{376}
\]

\[
= \frac{3.5460}{3.55} \text{ Square Yards/Cubic Yards}
\]

**Metric**

Theoretical yield (sq m/cu m) = \frac{(\text{Area in cubic meters to be paved})}{(\text{Volume in Cubic Yards using Plan Thickness})}

Plan Width = 7.3 m    Length = 152.4 m    Plan Thickness= 254 mm

\[
\begin{align*}
(7.5 \text{ m} \times 152.4 \text{ m}) \\
(7.5 \times 152.4 \times .254)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
(1143.0000 \text{ sq m}) \\
(290.3220 \text{ cu m})
\]

\[
3.9370 = 3.94 \text{ sq m/cu m}
\]

Actual yield (sq m/cu m) = \frac{\text{Area in square meters covered}}{\text{Actual total cubic meters used based on Batch Tickets}}

Width Paved= 7.5 m       Length Paved= 152.4 m
Total Cubic Meters Used=285

\[
\begin{align*}
(7.5 \text{ m} \times 152.4 \text{ m}) \\
285 \text{ cu m}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
(1143.0000 \text{ sq m}) \\
285 \text{ cu m}
\]

\[
4.0105 = 4.01 \text{ sq m/cu m}
\]

Results of surface tolerance and percent pay for surface tolerance are determined and entered by the district laboratory.
The computer will generate pay for surface tolerance for the lot upon receiving instructions from the project engineer that the lot has been completed. The percent pay will not be calculated or reported for the lot for any interim report.

Refer to the *MATT System Field Handbook* for examples of latest edition of some of the forms used in concreting operations.

**Acceptance testing will be in accordance with standard operations and should be completed prior to opening the road to traffic.**
RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL

FORMS AND REINFORCEMENT

Prior to the beginning of a concrete pour, the contractor must be certain that all falsework, formwork and reinforcement are in place and meet the requirements of Sections 805 and 806 Standard Specifications. The contractor shall check the alignment and grade of all forms and be certain that any planned deflection under load (camber) has been taken into consideration in form placement. Forms must be cleared of all deleterious material prior to any concrete operations. Forms must be coated with an approved form release agent prior to the placement of reinforcing steel; no form release agent is to contact reinforcing steel. Reinforcing steel must be correctly aligned, spaced, tied and supported in accordance with the dimensions and elevations indicated on the plans. Reinforcing steel must be clean and of the proper size, length and configuration. Splices must be staggered and lapped to meet the requirements of Subsection 806.07, Standard Specifications. On deck pours, a dry run with the screed will be required as a part of this inspection. The contractor will be required to correct any deficiencies that are discovered during this inspection. All corrections must be completed before final approval will be given by the certified inspector.

PLACEMENT AND FINISHING EQUIPMENT

The contractor must have all equipment (including back-up equipment) to be used during pouring operations on site prior to the beginning of any concrete pour. When concrete is to be placed by pumping, a back-up pump or an alternate system for concrete placement shall be available. All equipment must be available for inspection by department personnel at or prior to the prepour conference. Any deficiencies that are noted during this inspection shall be corrected by the contractor or the equipment replaced with approved equipment prior to the beginning of pouring operations. Equipment which has not been approved by the department shall not be used in concrete operations.

MATERIALS, PERSONNEL AND TESTING EQUIPMENT

Materials used in structural concrete construction must be approved by the department prior to use. If sampling is necessary for approval testing (e.g., curing materials, reinforcing supports, joint materials, reinforcing steel, etc.) the materials must be made available for sampling sufficiently in advance of planned use to allow sampling, testing, and approval prior to use. Under normal conditions, the department takes approximately ten days for sampling, testing and approving materials. Admixtures not accompanied by a Certificate of Delivery must be sampled, tested and approved prior to incorporation into
the concrete mixture. A copy of the department’s Certificate of Delivery for Concrete Admixtures (03-220-0030) is reprinted in the Appendix on page A-36.

The contractor must be certain that adequate experienced personnel will be available to ensure a smooth and efficient concrete operation. The performance of the crew is subject to department approval; if contractor personnel exhibit substandard performance which threatens to result in an inferior product, the department may require their removal from the project.

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide a certified technician and all quality control testing equipment. The contractor must provide adequate equipment in satisfactory condition for the performance of all tests required by the department. The department will inspect all testing equipment prior to its use. **No concrete shall be batched until the certified technician is present and all testing equipment has been approved.** When quality control testing is to be provided by an independent testing laboratory, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to assure the department that all the requirements discussed above will be met at any time pouring operations are scheduled.

**PRE-POUR CONFERENCE**

The contractor or a representative shall be required to attend the pre-pour conferences as established by the project engineer. The contractor shall assure the department that the certified technician, concrete supplier, and any contracting parties involved with the pour will attend the pre-pour conferences, as needed.

A checklist of major items to be discussed at a bridge deck pre-pour conference is reprinted in the Appendix on pages A-49 through A-53.

**PRE-POUR INSPECTION**

The contractor shall notify the DOTD certified inspector when a pour unit is ready for final inspection prior to concrete placement. The certified inspector will then perform the pre-pour inspection. At the time of this inspection all areas of the pour unit, including forms, reinforcing steel and strike off equipment, are to be ready for concrete placement. All foreign objects and deleterious materials shall be cleaned off and removed from the pour unit prior to pouring. **The contractor shall accord the certified inspector adequate time to complete this inspection prior to scheduling concrete placement.** The certified inspector will notify the contractor of any deficiencies discovered during this inspection. The contractor shall correct all deficiencies to the satisfaction of the engineer. No concrete is to be placed until the pre-pour inspection has been completed and the correction of all deficiencies approved.
HOT WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Hot weather concreting practices are required by Subsection 901.11, Standard Specifications, for concrete for bridge decks and mass concrete.

Hot weather concrete practices will be required when the job site temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat is 80°F (27°C), and rising. When the internal temperature of plastic concrete reaches 85°F (30°C), the contractor shall use approved methods to prevent the temperature of succeeding batches from going beyond 90°F (32°C). The addition of ice to the batch is one method of controlling the temperature of the concrete. Whenever ice is added to a batch of concrete, the amount of mixing water must be reduced by a comparable weight of ice converted to pounds (kilograms). The following rule can be used to determine the amount of ice to be added per cubic yard (cubic meter) in order to lower the temperature. For each degree Fahrenheit reduction, add five pounds of ice per cubic yard (3 kilograms of ice per cubic meter) of concrete.

The contractor shall control the temperature of the concrete mixture so that all requirements of Subsection 901.11, Standard Specifications are met.

COLD WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Unless authorized in writing, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat at the job site reaches 40°F (5°C), and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F (2°C) provided the high temperature forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service is above 40°F (5°C). Furthermore, Concrete shall not be placed if the U.S. Weather Service forecasts the temperature is forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service to be less than 35°F (2°C) within the 24 hour period following placement unless authorized in writing.

For concrete mixes containing ground granulated blast-furnace slag or Type IS cement, operations shall be discontinued at a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat of 55°F (13°C) and can resume at a temperature of 50°F (10°C) and rising provided the high temperature forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service is above 55°F (13°C).

No concrete shall be placed on a frozen surface nor shall frozen aggregates be used in concrete.

When concrete is placed during cold weather, adequate protection must be provided to ensure that the concrete does not freeze for at least 72 hours after placement. Concrete which becomes frozen before it has cured sufficiently must be removed and replaced. The certified inspector shall check that the concrete is adequately protected.
During continued cold weather, when artificial heat is not provided, the engineer may permit removal of forms and falsework at the end of a period of calendar days equal to 2 times the number of curing days. The term "curing day" is a calendar day on which the temperature is above 50ºF (10ºC) for at least 19 hours. Colder days may be counted if satisfactory provision is made to maintain air temperature adjacent to concrete above 50ºF (10ºC) throughout the day.

In determining the time for removal of forms and falsework and discontinuance of heating, consideration will be given to location and character of the structure, weather and other conditions influencing setting of concrete.

POURING OPERATIONS

When falsework, forms, reinforcement, materials, equipment, and personnel have met department requirements, the contractor can schedule pouring operations. Nonagitator trucks are prohibited for structural and mass concrete, including minor structures.

Forms shall be thoroughly moistened prior to concrete placement. **To establish control and to verify batch proportions, the contractor's certified technician shall test the first concrete out of the first truckload each day for slump and if air entrainment is used, for air content.** Slump and air must meet specification requirements prior to the placement of concrete in the forms. When concrete is placed by pumping, concrete must meet all specifications requirements at pump discharge. This procedure will provide the contractor with the opportunity to make any necessary adjustments without excessive waste of material. The results of these tests shall be recorded on the *Batch Certification form* for that truckload. If the slump and air tests indicate that adjustments to the mixture are necessary, these adjustments shall be performed at the plant as soon as possible. The adjustments shall be recorded on the *Batch Certification form* for the appropriate batches. Additional tests for slump and air must be made on subsequent adjusted batches.

If the slump test on the first truckload indicates that the batch is out of specification requirements, on the low side, and it is possible to adjust the batch to bring it into specification range, such adjustments will be allowed.

However, under no circumstances will the maximum water-cement ratio or number of allowable revolutions at mixing speed or applicable specification time limit be exceeded. **If such adjustments are not possible, the batch shall be rejected and no concrete shall be accepted until appropriate plant adjustments are made.** The *Batch Certification* for a rejected truckload of mix shall be voided by the department's certified inspector.

Allowable adjustments do not include excessive rotation, the addition of dry materials, or any other adjustments which may be detrimental to the quality of the mixture. If the mix
is obviously deficient by visual observation, it shall be rejected prior to placing the mixture in the forms.

The *Standard Specifications* allow water to be added for truck mixers only in a maximum of two increments at the job site. *Water added to a partial load can cause the water-cement ratio to be exceeded, causing low strengths and poor performance.*

Concrete shall be placed in the forms avoiding segregation of materials or displacement of reinforcement or forms. Concrete during and immediately after depositing shall be thoroughly consolidated in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 805.03, *Standard Specifications*. Concrete shall be struck off, finished, cured and protected in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When placing concrete in bridge decks, the contractor shall provide sufficient supervision, manpower, equipment, tools and materials to assure proper production, placement and finishing of concrete for each pour in accordance with the minimum placement rates specified in Subsection 805.03, *Standard Specifications*. *If the contractor fails to meet the minimum placement rate, the engineer may reject the pour, and further placement of concrete will not be permitted until corrective measures have been taken to assure the engineer that the minimum placement rate can be met.*

### ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pour Size, yd$^3$</th>
<th>Minimum Placement Rate, yd$^3$/hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 - 50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 – 75</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 – 125</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 125</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For bridge decks and approach slabs, after the concrete has been struck off, the entire surface shall be checked by the contractor with an approved minimum 10-foot (3.0m) metal straightedge operated parallel to the centerline of bridge and shall show no deviation in excess of 1/8 inch (3mm) from the testing edge of the straightedge. Deviations in excess of this requirement shall be corrected before final finishing. The checking operation shall progress by overlapping the straightedge at least 1/2 the length of the preceding pass. Major deviations shall be corrected by the strike-off, with the straightedge being used to correct minor deviations and as a checking device.

Water shall not be added to concrete which has attained its initial set, in order to retemper the mixture. Concrete which attains its initial set prior to finishing operations shall be discarded. Initial set is the early strengthening of concrete due to chemical reaction between the water and the cement. Initial set is generally recognized by the department as occurring when the penetration resistance measured by a penetrometer reaches 500 psi (3450 MPa).

On bridge decks and approach slabs, final finish and texture shall be obtained in accordance with Subsection 805.13, *Standard Specifications*, using a metal tine texturing device, except as otherwise noted in Subsection 805.13. The testing of plastic concrete in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 229 is a control and shall be performed by contractor personnel. The texturing operation shall meet the satisfaction of the engineer. Problems in achieving the desired texture depth stem primarily from poor control of concrete consistency or texturing the pavement at the wrong time.

Curing shall be in accordance with Subsection 805.10, *Standard Specifications*. A Type 1-D curing compound conforming to Subsection 1011.01, *Standard Specifications* may be used for curing concrete in minor drainage structures and bridge substructures and diaphragms when surfaces do not require a Class 2A finish. Construction joint surfaces

---

**METRIC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pour Size, m³</th>
<th>Minimum Placement Rate, m³/hr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 - 40</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-100</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
shall be wet cured by approved methods. All curing shall begin as soon as possible after concrete placement. Liquid curing membranes (curing compounds) shall be applied as soon as surface moisture has evaporated. The method and application rate of curing compound shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, but in no case shall the application rate be less than one gallon per 100 square feet (4 liters per 10 square meters) of surface area. Curing compound may be applied in either one or two increments. If it is applied in two increments, the second application shall follow within thirty minutes of the first. At no time shall curing compound be allowed to come into contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces.

In bridge deck construction, the exposed surface of decks shall be sprayed uniformly with a Type II curing compound immediately after final texturing as an interim curing measure in accordance with Subsection 601.10(a), *Standard Specifications*. Exposed reinforcing steel and joints shall be covered or shielded to prevent contact with curing compound. The moist curing methods conforming to Subsection 805.10, *Standard Specifications* shall then be used on the deck.

If rain falls on concrete freshly coated with curing compound before the film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, or if the film is damaged, a new coat of compound shall be applied to affected portions.

When curing with burlap, the exposed concrete shall be covered with two thicknesses of wet burlap immediately after finishing. Burlap shall be kept continuously and thoroughly wet for at least five curing days after concrete is placed, as defined in Subsection 805.11, *Standard Specifications*.

Forms and falsework shall be removed in accordance with Subsection 805.11, *Standard Specifications*.

Every attempt shall be made by the contractor, with the cooperation of the department's inspection force, to ensure that all mixtures incorporated into the structure meet the requirements of the specifications. To meet this goal, careful attention must be exercised at both plant and job site to ensure that such things as the incorporation of laitance rolls into the deck slab, inclusion of wash water in batches of concrete, adding water to a partially discharged batch, and other practices which affect the uniformity of the materials or compliance with specification requirements do not occur.
SLUMP AND AIR TESTS

In addition to the tests which shall be run on the first truckload of concrete, the contractor's certified concrete technician shall perform a minimum of two slump and two air tests per lot. These tests shall be performed in accordance with DOTD Designations: TR 207 and TR 202. Samples for these tests shall be obtained in accordance with DOTD Designation: S 301.

The results of these tests shall be entered on the Batch Certification and plotted on the Control Charts for Slump and Air: DOTD 03-22-5003. The certified technician will review these charts to determine any trends developing in the mixture. If the mixture is moving toward the outer limits of the specifications, the technician shall make appropriate adjustments at the plant in order to ensure that the mixture will not move outside of specification limits. **If the mixture does move outside of specification limits, the batch will be rejected and no material accepted until adequate adjustments have been made.**

These control charts must be maintained on a daily basis and be available for review by department personnel. The original control charts must be kept by department personnel for project files and be included in the 2059 Review. The contractor may keep copies for his files.

If the test results for slump or air indicate that a batch is outside of specification limits, the same guidelines and procedures used on the first truck are applicable and shall be followed.

UNIT WEIGHT

The contractor shall maintain control of yield. Unit weight tests and calculations shall be performed by the certified technician as needed, in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 201. Unit weight is an excellent means to judge consistency and uniformity of concrete from batch to batch. Variation in unit weight of 3 to 4 pounds per cubic foot may indicate a problem in the concrete and warrant further investigation.

STRENGTH DETERMINATION FOR FORM REMOVAL

When the contractor requires compressive strength cylinders to be made and broken in order to determine if the concrete is ready for forms or falsework to be removed, he shall notify the certified inspector. Compressive strength cylinders shall be molded in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 226 and tested in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 230. Forms and falsework shall be removed in accordance with Subsection 805.11.
CYLINDER PROTECTION

Portland cement concrete used in structural items will be accepted and paid for based on the results of compressive strength determined by testing hardened cylinders which are molded from concrete delivered to the job site. The contractor may observe the cylinder molding operation. If any discrepancies are noted or if the inspector deviates from the department's accepted test procedure (DOTD Designation: TR 226), the contractor may protest at that time.

Should unusual circumstances cause the contractor to feel that protective systems in addition to normal procedures are necessary, it will be his responsibility to furnish them. The department will utilize such systems if they are in conformance with DOTD Designation: TR 226.

DOCUMENTATION AND VERIFICATION

The contractor's certified technician is responsible for maintaining records of all batching operations conducted for DOTD projects. The technician must complete and sign all or part of the following forms:

- *Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report: DOTD 03-22-4040*
- *Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete: DOTD 03-22-4028*
- *Aggregate Test Report: DOTD 03-22-0745*
- *Concrete Aggregate Control Charts: DOTD 03-22-5004*
- *Control Charts for Air and Slump of Concrete: DOTD 03-22-5003*
- *Certificate(s) of Delivery for Cement, Fly Ash, Slag Admixtures and Curing Compound*

The project engineer shall be provided with a signed copy of all batch records represented by the forms listed above, plus a copy of the *Certificate(s) of Delivery* for each shipment delivered to the plant. Sampling and testing for moisture content and gradation of aggregates and the calculation of batch weight adjustments shall be completed by the certified technician prior to beginning batching operations. Admixtures not accompanied by a Certificate of Delivery must be accompanied by a passing test.
RESPONSIBILITIES OF DOTD PERSONNEL

It shall be the responsibility of the department to provide daily inspection of construction operations. As materials are delivered to the job site, the inspector shall ascertain that they meet all requirements of the plans, contract and Standard Specifications, and that all materials are accompanied by proper documentation and are sampled, tested and approved prior to incorporation in the structure. All precast concrete or timber bridge members shall be checked for the DOTD inspector's stamp of acceptance and inspected for shipping damage. The inspector shall require that all materials at the job site be properly handled and stored.

The inspector shall continually check grade, alignment, and dimensions during the erection of the structure to be certain that all elevations and dimensions are in accordance with the plans. If an Item for Contractor layout is included in the contract the inspector should review the requirements with the responsible party, assist in answering any questions, do spot checks to help verify accuracy and bring any noted discrepancies to the attention of the contractor. As forms, falsework, reinforcing steel, etc., are placed; the inspector shall check that all materials are in acceptable condition and that they are placed in accordance with the elevations, dimensions, etc., shown on the plans or shop drawings. Reinforcing steel shall be supported and tied, so that it will not deform when concrete is placed. Forms shall also be checked for tightness and application of form release agent.

MATERIALS

The project engineer shall ascertain that all materials to be incorporated into a project or a concrete mixture have been sampled, tested, and approved in accordance with department regulations prior to actual use. The project engineer shall also be certain that a mix design has been submitted and approved prior to the beginning of concrete operations. The project engineer shall check the mix design to be certain that it is for the correct class of concrete for its specific use. Materials which have not been approved shall not be used on a project. Concrete for which a mix design has not been approved shall not be placed on a project.

PRODUCTION, PLACEMENT AND FINISHING OPERATIONS

The certified inspector shall examine all of the contractor's equipment to ensure that it meets the specifications and will perform in a satisfactory manner. In accordance with EDSM No. III.2.5.4, it shall be the responsibility of the project engineer to forward all information provided by the contractor regarding forms, equipment, concrete placement, etc. to the Headquarters Construction Section for approval. Furthermore, in accordance with EDSM No. III.2.5.4, the Headquarters Construction Section is to be notified at least three days in advance of any pouring of concrete bridge decks in order that the department's inspection team can review the contractor's personnel, equipment,
methods, preparation and controls being utilized when constructing the bridge deck. This inspection shall be performed prior to finalizing preparations for pouring operations. Equipment being used in the production, delivery, and testing of the concrete shall be inspected during production to ensure continuing compliance with department requirements. Any equipment which fails to perform in a manner satisfactory to the engineer shall be rejected and replaced with equipment which will perform in accordance with department standards. **No concrete shall be batched until all equipment has been approved.**

The Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report: 03-22-4040 and the Portland Cement Concrete Truck Certification Report: 03-22-4045 shall be used as guides during these inspections

**PRE-POUR CONFERENCE**

Prior to the initial bridge deck pour on any project; the project engineer shall hold a pre-pour conference. The contractor or a representative, the certified technician, the DOTD certified inspector, the project engineer, and the concrete supplier shall be required to attend this conference, as needed. The project engineer shall coordinate the scheduling of pre-pour conferences with the contractor to ensure that all affected parties will be present. Other personnel with major responsibilities in pouring operations shall also be required to attend, as necessary.

Topics to be discussed at the pre-pour conference shall include: plant operations; material requirements; mix design approval; rate of pour; concrete delivery (trucks); method of placement; type of equipment and its inspection; stand-by equipment; finishing; curing; personnel; minimum quality control and acceptance testing; the pre-pour inspection. Special conditions which would affect either construction operations or testing (e.g., early opening to traffic or early form removal) and any additional requirements or special problems of the specific pour shall also be discussed.

**The contractor and the department shall agree to actual construction procedures designed to achieve a product that will be in accordance with all plans and specification requirements. If any of these agreed-upon procedures fail to operate properly during actual construction operations, the affected parties shall coordinate and agree to all efforts taken to correct the problems.**

In accordance with DOTD Construction Memorandum No. 130, the checklist reprinted on pages 49-53 of the Appendix shall be completed and signed by the project engineer, attesting that all areas covered by the checklist have been discussed. The checklist shall then be placed in project files.

The project engineer has both the authority and the responsibility to call a pre-pour conference at his discretion prior to any concrete pour when conditions warrant.
PRE-POUR INSPECTION

The certified inspector shall make an in-depth pre-pour inspection prior to every concrete pour. The intent of this pre-pour inspection is to assure that the entire pour unit is in compliance with specifications and plans, to reinforce routine inspections, and to ensure that previously inspected areas have not been damaged or allowed to deteriorate. **The pre-pour inspection is not to be used to replace day-to-day inspections of individual components of the pour unit which are to be checked as placed.**

This inspection will include checks of form dimensions and elevations, including measuring for allowance for camber (deflection under load); application of form release agent; alignment and tightness of forms; damage to forms, re-steel or supports; spot checks of re-steel placement using actual measurements; and re-steel support, alignment, ties and splices. Steel must be supported so that the mat does not deform during concrete placement. On bridge decks a dry run of the screed shall be performed over the entire pour unit with spot checks for elevations taken using actual measurements. The entire pour unit is to be in compliance with the accords reached at the pre-pour conference.

Communications with the contractor shall be such that the inspector will have adequate time to complete the pre-pour inspection prior to the beginning of concrete placement. The inspector shall inform the contractor of any deficiencies which are discovered during the pre-pour inspection. These deficiencies shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the engineer prior to the ordering of any concrete. If the inspector does not have adequate time to complete this inspection, including the approval of any corrections, the project engineer and the contractor shall be notified so that the pour schedule can be modified.

POURING OPERATIONS

The certified inspector shall observe the contractor's pouring operation and ensure that the contractor compiles with all requirements of the *Standard Specifications.*

The department's certified inspector shall be certain that the contractor's certified technician performs slump and air tests on the first truckload of mixture delivered to the job site, prior to allowing placement of mixture. **If the mixture is not in accordance with the requirements of the Special Provisions, Plans or Section 901, Standard Specifications, no mixture is to be placed in the forms until appropriate adjustments have been made in the operations.** If the mixture is obviously deficient by visual observations, the certified inspector shall reject the batch. The certified inspector shall void the Batch Certification of any truckload of mix which is rejected.
HOT WEATHER LIMITATIONS

During bridge deck and mass concrete pours, the inspector shall be certain that the temperature of the concrete is controlled and does not exceed specification requirements of not over 90º F (32 ºC). Additionally, all concrete must be in place before any part of the concrete being placed attains initial set. Should any portion of a deck pour reach initial set before the pour is completed or should a cold joint become apparent, the certified inspector shall immediately notify the project engineer. An investigation by the department will then be necessary to determine if the deck or portion thereof shall remain in place.

Hot weather concreting practices will be required when the job site temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat is 80º F (27º C), and rising. When the internal temperature of plastic concrete reaches 85º F (30º C), the contractor shall use approved methods to prevent the temperature of succeeding batches from going beyond 90º F (32º C) by approved methods. The addition of ice to the batch is one method of controlling the temperature of the concrete. Whenever ice is added to a batch of concrete, mixing water must be reduced by a comparable weight of ice converted to pounds (kilograms). The following rule can be used to determine the amount of ice to be added per cubic yard (cubic meter) in order to lower the temperature. For each degree Fahrenheit reduction, add five pounds of ice per cubic yard (3.0 kilograms of ice per cubic meter) of concrete.

The temperature of the concrete mixture shall be controlled so that all requirements of Subsection 901.11, Standard Specifications are met.

COLD WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Unless authorized in writing, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat at the job site reaches 40º F (5º C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35º F (2º C) provided the high temperature forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service is above 40º F (5º C). Furthermore, Concrete shall not be placed if the U.S. Weather Service forecasts the temperature is forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service to be less than 35°F (2°C) within the 24 hour period following placement unless authorized in writing.

For concrete mixes containing ground granulated blast-furnace slag or Type IS cement, operations shall be discontinued at a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat of 55°F (13°C) and can resume at a temperature of 50°F (10°C) and rising provided the high temperature forecasted by the U.S. Weather Service is above 55°F (13°C).
No concrete shall be placed on a frozen surface nor shall frozen aggregates be used in concrete.

When concrete is placed during cold weather, adequate protection must be provided to ensure that the concrete does not freeze for at least 72 hours after placement. Concrete which freezes before it has cured sufficiently must be removed and replaced. The certified inspector shall check that the concrete is adequately protected.

During continued cold weather, when artificial heat is not provided, the engineer may permit removal of forms and falsework at the end of a period of calendar days equal to 2 times the number of curing days. The term "curing day" is a calendar day on which the temperature is above 50º F (10º C) for at least 19 hours. Colder days may be counted if satisfactory provision is made to maintain air temperature adjacent to concrete above 50º F (10º C) throughout the day.

In determining the time for removal of forms and falsework and discontinuance of heating, consideration will be given to location and character of the structure, weather and other conditions influencing setting of concrete.

PERSONNEL AND TESTING EQUIPMENT

The project engineer's representative on the project shall be certified in the area of Structural Concrete Inspection. All equipment used by department personnel to perform acceptance tests shall be furnished by the department and shall conform to the standards established by the appropriate approved department test procedures.

ACCEPTANCE TESTS

SLUMP AND AIR CONTENT

The Materials Sampling Manual requires a minimum of one acceptance test per lot for slump and for air (when air entrainment is used) during structural concrete operations. These tests are to be performed in accordance with TR 202 and TR 207. They must be performed by the department's certified inspector from samples of material obtained independently in accordance with DOTD Designation: S 301. The observance and documentation of the contractor's quality control testing operation shall not be substituted for acceptance testing.

The results of the inspector's acceptance tests shall be recorded on the Structural Concrete Tests Form: DOTD 03-22-0740. An example of a properly completed Structural Concrete Tests Form is printed in the Appendix on page A-55.
When concrete is being placed by pumping, samples for acceptance tests for slump and air for the operation shall be taken from the discharge end of the pump. The purpose of sampling the concrete at this point is to ensure that the concrete being placed in the forms meets specification requirements and that the pumping operation is not causing a significant change in the quality of the concrete.

If concrete sampled at pump discharge is outside of specification limits, placement operations shall be halted until the problem can be corrected. If acceptance test results are not within specification ranges, the material represented by these tests shall be rejected and the contractor's certified technician must be notified. The certified inspector shall require that adjustments be made to the mixture to bring future batches into specification ranges. When a mixture fails acceptance testing, additional tests shall be performed on subsequent batches to be certain that material which does not meet specifications will not be incorporated into the project.

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

Portland cement concrete used in structural items is accepted and paid for based on the results of compressive strength determined by testing hardened cylinders which are molded from concrete delivered to the job site. These cylinders shall be molded by DOTD personnel under the direction of the department's certified inspector in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 226 from concrete sampled in accordance with DOTD Designation: S 301. The cylinders will be cured and tested for compressive strength by the district laboratory in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 230. Two batches will be sampled for cylinders per lot; three cylinders will be molded per batch. Thus, six cylinders normally represent a lot. However, if operations are halted before six cylinders can be molded, a lot shall be represented by a minimum of three cylinders.

Concrete will be accepted on a lot basis in accordance with Table 901-3, (Master Proportion Table for Portland Cement Concrete) Section 901, Standard Specifications.

The contractor may observe the cylinder molding operation. If any discrepancies are noted or if the inspector deviates from the department's accepted test procedure, the contractor may request that the cylinder in question be discarded and another prepared.

All three cylinders in a set shall be prepared from the same batch of concrete. Therefore, if replacements are necessary and there was not enough material taken at the time of sampling to mold a complete set of three cylinders, any cylinders already molded shall be disposed of, and another batch sampled for the preparation of a set of three cylinders.
The protection, curing and transporting of the cylinders is the department's responsibility. The inspector must take all reasonable measures to prevent cylinder damage. Field curing of cylinders shall be done in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 226.

The cylinders, still in molds, will be delivered to the district laboratory as soon as practical after 20 hours have elapsed. Cylinders will be protected in transit by being transported in padded, partitioned containers and immobilized to prevent movement.

When computing the average compressive strength for a lot under the Standard Specifications, both high and low critical strengths for a set of cylinders must be identified. The critical strengths are defined as those values greater than fifteen percent above and below the average for the three cylinders. When the compressive strength of an individual cylinder is outside of the range of the critical strengths, that cylinder is considered as an Outlier. Outliers are not to be used in the batch average. Should this be the case, the batch average shall be recalculated using the remaining cylinders. If two cylinders are outside of the critical strengths, the compressive strength of the one remaining cylinder shall be used to determine the average strength of the lot. If all three cylinders are outside of the critical strength, an investigation should be made. Below are example calculations.

EXAMPLE

Class AA - Structural Concrete - Lot 001

Batch #1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>Strength (PSI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001-A</td>
<td>3950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001-B</td>
<td>4180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001-C</td>
<td>4210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Batch Average = \[
\frac{3950 + 4180 + 4210}{3} = 4113
\]

Critical Strength Low = \[
4113 \times 0.85 = 3496
\]

Critical Strength High = \[
4113 \times 1.15 = 4730
\]

No individual cylinders are outliers; therefore, the batch average for this set is 4113 psi.

Batch #8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>Strength (PSI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001-D</td>
<td>4520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 7 – Structural Operations
001-E  4780
001-F  3430

Batch Average  \( \frac{4520+4780+3430}{3} = 4243 \)
Critical Strength Low  \( \frac{3607}{= 3607} = 4243 \times 0.85 = 3607 \)
Critical Strength High  \( \frac{4879}{= 4879} = 4243 \times 1.15 = 4879 \)

Sample 28-2F, 3430 is an outlier and outside of the low critical strength value of 3607. Therefore, a new batch average must be calculated for the set using the two valid remaining cylinders. The outlier shall be indicated in the "Remarks" field.

The new batch average  

\( \frac{4520+4780}{2} = 4650 \)

Batch Average  \( \frac{4650}{= 4650} \)

The average strength for the lot is then calculated using the batch average from the first set and the new batch average for the second set.

**Average Strength for Lot**  

\( \frac{4113 + 4650}{2} = 4328 \)

*The percent pay for lot 28 would be 100% based on Table 901-3E*

**NOTE:**  See TR 230m/230 for a metric example

**Compressive Strength Cylinders for Form Removal**

When the contractor requests compressive strength cylinders for form removal determination, they shall be made by department personnel under the direction of the certified inspector. Cylinders shall be made and cured in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 226. A sufficient number of cylinders shall be made, so that successive sets of three cylinders can be broken until such time as the cylinder breaks indicate that the concrete has attained the required compressive strength. Form removal shall be determined in accordance with Table 805-3 or Table 805-4 of the standard specifications.
CHAPTER 8 - SURFACE TOLERANCE TESTING

PAVEMENT

The rideability of pavement travel lanes and associated pavements will be tested using the California Type Profilograph. This rideability will be judged in terms of longitudinal surface tolerance expressed in inches per mile and deviations in excess of specification requirements (bumps). Profilographs will be used by both the contractor for quality control and by the department for acceptance. The contractor shall furnish a profilograph for quality control testing; the department will furnish a profilograph for acceptance. In some cases, as explained in TR641M/641- Determining Pavement Profile By Use of a California Type Profilograph, a contractor's profilograph may be used to produce the trace that is interpreted by DOTD for acceptance.

Portland cement concrete shoulders, turnouts and crossovers will be tested by the contractor for quality control with an approved ten-foot (3 meter), metal, static straightedge. They will be tested for acceptance by the department using an approved ten-foot (3 meter), metal, static straightedge furnished by the contractor.

NOTE

At the time of publication, IRI (International Roughness Index) was being implemented for PCCP. The initial draft specification for using IRI for surface tolerance acceptance is presented in Appendix B of this manual. Please note that this is an initial specification and that if a particular project requires IRI surface tolerance testing, check for updated or current supplemental specifications.

APPROVAL OF PROFILOGRAPHS

All profilographs used for testing on DOTD projects must be evaluated and approved by the DOTD Materials Engineer Administrator. For approval evaluation, the profilograph must be brought to the Materials and Testing Section at 5080 Florida Blvd., Baton Rouge, Louisiana. All auxiliary equipment (i.e., bump template, blanking band template, engineering scale, profile paper, calibration plates, 100-foot (30 meter) measuring tape, bound record book) must meet DOTD requirements and must accompany the profilograph. The profilograph must be transported to the Materials and Testing Section mounted on the transport vehicle which is to be routinely used to transport the profilograph. This vehicle must be equipped with an approved, notched rack and
tiedowns and be capable of transporting the device without damage. Additionally, the vehicle must have space to transport the recording box without exposing it to the weather.

**NOTE**

To prevent delay in the inspection or calibration of any profilograph, advance scheduling with the Materials and Testing Section is required.

Testing for approval is conducted on a pavement calibration section maintained by the Materials and Testing Section. The profilograph must be completely assembled prior to inspection and testing. Testing involves horizontal distance calibration, vertical calibration, and evaluation of the profile trace for repeatability and conformance to a standard trace. All profilographs must produce a profile trace which matches the standard trace of the calibration section when viewed on a light table. Additionally, they must all demonstrate the ability to repeatedly duplicate the test trace.

The horizontal distance calibration consists of pushing the profilograph over the premeasured 100 ft (30 m) calibration section and determining the length of the profile trace in inches. The total profile trace length shall be 4.00 ±0.04 inches (100 mm ± 1.0 mm). If the profile trace is not within this tolerance, the drive mechanism for the profile trace paper and/or air pressure of the bicycle tire will be adjusted until this measurement meets specifications. If minor adjustments cannot correct the device's deviation from specification tolerance, the profilograph will not be approved for use on DOTD projects.

For vertical calibration, the profilograph is kept stationary. A vertical trace is produced on the profile paper by placing a 0.2 inch (5.08 mm) and then a 0.5 inch (12.70 mm) calibration plate under the profile wheel. The record on the profile paper must indicate the actual height of the calibration plates within ±0.02 inch (±0.5 mm). There is no procedure by which the DOTD Materials and Testing Section staff can correct the vertical calibration of a profilograph. If the vertical calibration is not within specification tolerances, the device will not be approved for use on DOTD projects.

An approval sticker (Figure 1) will be affixed to the recorder box of each profilograph which meets approval requirements. This DOTD approval will be valid for two years unless the profilograph must be repaired during this period. If repairs are required, the device must be returned to the Materials and Testing Section for reevaluation.

**NOTE:** See TR 641m/641 for metric projects.

A bound book must be used to maintain official records of profilograph use. All calibration checks, daily use and maintenance performed on the device are to be entered into the book. The book is to be kept with the profilograph at all times and must be presented with the profilograph when it is delivered to the Materials and Testing
Section for approval testing. For profilographs owned by DOTD, the Materials and Testing Section will record the initial approval evaluation in a numbered field book and place the book in the recorder box. This field book will become the official record of all calibration checks, daily use, and maintenance performed on this device. This field book will become an official department record and once completed, is to be kept on file at the district laboratory. Nondepartment owners of profilographs must supply a bound book for keeping this permanent record of the equipment's calibration checks, maintenance, and daily use. A copy of the approval form is given to the owner of the device or to the district to which the DOTD device is assigned. The Materials and Testing Section will keep the original on file.

**APPROVAL OF PERSONNEL**

Both DOTD and nondepartment personnel who are responsible for operating the profilograph and/or interpreting the profile trace must have successfully completed the department's appropriate training examination and performance evaluation. Nondepartment personnel must make arrangements for evaluation with district training. In accordance with standard procedures, a fee will be assessed to nondepartment personnel for training materials and evaluation.

There will be two levels of authorization issued by the department: Authorized Profilograph Operator and Authorized Profilograph Evaluator. These authorizations will be approved by the DOTD Materials Engineer Administrator. Each Authorized Profilograph Operator or Evaluator will be issued a card which is to be maintained in his possession as proof of qualification. Authorized Profilograph Operators will be required to successfully complete a single written examination and performance evaluation. Authorized Evaluators will be required to complete the written examinations and performance evaluations for operator and evaluator levels.

The written examination and performance evaluation, Use and Care of the Profilograph, is required for Authorized Profilograph Operators and Authorized Evaluators. It is designed to verify that the operator of the profilograph is capable of performing longitudinal surface tolerance testing (including the transport, assembly, calibration checks [both horizontal and vertical], pavement profile testing and documentation, disassembly, and performance of routine care and maintenance of the device). This examination must be successfully completed by any individual who operates a profilograph on a DOTD project or who interprets the profile trace of a DOTD project, as well as all DOTD Certified PCC Paving Inspectors.

The examination and performance evaluation, The Interpretation of the Profile Trace, is required of Authorized Evaluators. It is designed to verify that the interpreter of the profile trace is capable of correctly evaluating the trace, identifying high points in excess of specification limits, determining the average profile index, determining the acceptability of the section, identifying areas to be corrected, and applying any applicable payment adjustments per lot based on the results of longitudinal surface finish.
testing. These examinations and performance evaluations must be successfully completed by any individual who interprets a profile trace of a DOTD project.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF AUTHORIZED PROFILOGRAPH OPERATOR OR EVALUATOR

AUTHORIZED PROFILOGRAPH OPERATOR

The Authorized Profilograph Operator will be responsible for the proper operation and care of the profilograph, performing rideability testing in accordance with standard DOTD testing procedures and policies, and obtaining an accurate profile trace.

CONTRACTOR'S AUTHORIZED PROFILOGRAPH EVALUATOR

The contractor's Authorized Evaluator shall be responsible for the following tasks:

- Quality Control testing with the profilograph and interpretation of the profile trace
- Determining the average profile index and identifying and locating bumps in excess of specification limits on a daily production basis
- Locating areas of deficiency to be corrected
- Reevaluating the entire daily production area following any corrections to ensure that corrections have brought the pavement into conformance with contract specifications
- Formulating reports of all quality control testing results for transmittal to the project engineer prior to acceptance testing. The report shall include a copy of the profile trace, the average profile index, the location of bumps, and all calculations. Results of all interim quality control testing shall be available to DOTD personnel upon request.
PROJECT ENGINEER'S AUTHORIZED PROFILOGRAPH EVALUATOR

The project engineer's authorized evaluator will be responsible for the following tasks.

- Transmitting information regarding lot limits to the contractor and ensuring that the lot limits are clearly marked on the project
- Observing the contractor’s profilograph testing operation
- Reviewing the contractor's interpreted trace to ensure that the contractor's daily production meets specification requirements for deviations in excess of specification limits (bumps) and average profile index. This review will routinely be for production on a daily basis not a lot basis.
- Maintaining a file of profile trace copies provided by the contractor to be incorporated into final project documentation
- Ensuring that all deficiencies identified by the contractor's quality control testing operation are corrected to meet specification requirements
- After all corrections have been made by the contractor and quality control testing has been completed, notifying the project engineer when each lot is completed in order to arrange for acceptance testing by the district laboratory
- If acceptance testing indicates deficiencies in excess of specification limits, ensuring that all such deficiencies are corrected by the contractor and that all quality control testing of corrected lots is completed by the contractor prior to notifying the project engineer to arrange for retesting by the district laboratory

DISTRICT LABORATORY AUTHORIZED PROFILOGRAPH EVALUATOR

The Authorized Evaluator for the district laboratory will be responsible for the following tasks:

- Establishing lots before placement operations begin and transmitting this information to the project engineer and the DOTD Materials Engineer Administrator
- Scheduling acceptance testing following notification from the project engineer
- Supervising profilograph testing by the district laboratory
- Interpreting and evaluating the profile trace
- Determining the average profile index and formulating a report to the project engineer and contractor of corrective action required on PCCP pavement. This report will include the average profile index, location of bumps and descriptions of deficiencies to be corrected.
• If no correction is needed, the district laboratory authorized evaluator will
determine and document the average profile index.

• Repeating the acceptance testing operation for lots with corrected deficiencies
before making a final report and documentation

• Calculating and determining the final percent pay, applying a payment
adjustment, if appropriate

• Completing documentation, signing the PCC Pavement Report, and transmitting
it to the district laboratory engineer for approval

QUALITY CONTROL SURFACE FINISH TESTING

TRAVEL LINES

During initial paving operations, the pavement surface of travel lanes shall be tested by
the contractor with the profilograph as soon as the concrete has cured sufficiently to
allow the use of the profilograph without damage to the concrete surface. These tests
shall be conducted by the contractor's Authorized Profilograph Operator or Authorized
Profilograph Evaluator. The purpose of this initial testing is to aid the contractor and the
department in the evaluation of the entire paving operation. Once the initial pavement
smoothness and paving operation are acceptable to the department, the contractor shall
proceed with paving operations. Initial paving operations shall be limited to a single
day's work. Prior to beginning a second day's work, the averaged profile trace
shall be interpreted by the contractor's Authorized Profilograph Evaluator and
approved by the project engineer. The averaged profile trace must indicate that
the paving operation and equipment are producing a surface which conforms to
the specification requirements for 100% payment.

If the averaged profile trace indicates that the paving operation or equipment is not
producing a pavement which meets surface finish requirements for 100% payment,
adjustments shall be made to the paving operation by the contractor and approved by
the department before the second day's operation can begin. Initial testing and
evaluation must then be repeated for the second day's work. This procedure shall be
followed until paving operations result in a surface meeting requirements for 100%
payment. The contractor may then proceed with paving operations. Once it has been
established that the paving operation will yield a pavement that meets specification
requirements for 100% payment, the contractor may begin each day's operation without
waiting for the profilograph test results of the previous day's operation. However, should
test results indicate that the paving operation is no longer providing a pavement meeting
specification requirements for 100% payment, the paving operation shall be discontinued
and adjustments made to the paving operation to ensure that the surface finish will meet
specification requirements. Testing and evaluation procedures for the first day's
operation shall then be repeated until it is demonstrated that the paving operation has
been satisfactorily adjusted.
The contractor shall test each day’s paving with the California Type Profilograph no later than the first work day following the placement of the pavement. The pavement area shall be tested in each wheel path per pavement lane. For the purpose of rideability testing, a wheel path is defined as a strip two feet (0.6 meter) wide, beginning two feet (0.6 meter) from the edge of the pavement lane, longitudinal joint or edge line marking.

The contractor shall test each day’s paving with the California Type Profilograph no later than the first work day following the placement of the pavement. The pavement area shall be tested in each wheel path per pavement lane. For the purpose of rideability testing, a wheel path is defined as a strip two feet (0.6 meter) wide, beginning two feet (0.6 meter) from the edge of the pavement lane, longitudinal joint or edge line marking.

The profile trace shall be marked while still in the recorder box with the direction of travel during testing and which direction is up. The up position (top of the profile trace) is to the left when the operator is pushing the profilograph. The averaged profile trace shall be evaluated by the Authorized Profilograph Evaluator immediately following testing in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 641M/641. The report, including the evaluated profile trace, shall be supplied to the project engineer immediately after completion of the evaluation, so that any necessary adjustments can be made prior to additional pavement being placed.

Any areas identified as deficient by quality control testing shall be corrected by the contractor using approved methods in accordance with specification requirements. Additional profiles shall be taken by the contractor to define the limits of all areas which are out of tolerance and will require correction. Pavement sections in which corrections are made shall be retested in accordance with TR 641M/641 and the averaged profile trace evaluated immediately. If corrections have not brought the pavement within the specification requirements for 100% payment for longitudinal surface finish, additional corrections shall be made and the pavement retested and reevaluated until specification requirements are met. A copy of all evaluated profile traces shall be furnished to the project engineer.

**NOTE**

It is the intent of these specifications that the contractor constructs an initial pavement that meets the standards for 100% payment with no bumps. **It is not the intent of these specifications that the contractor be allowed to repeatedly pave to lesser quality and then rely on corrections in order to attain 100% payment.** Corrections to attain smoothness will always result in a pavement which is not visually pleasing to the traveling public, reflect a lack of acceptable quality and workmanship in the paving operation, and result in a removal of surface microtexture.

The 25-foot (7.5 m) area of new pavements adjacent to tie-ins with existing pavements or approach slabs which is not tested with the profilograph shall be tested in each wheel path for its entire length with an approved, ten-foot, metal, static straightedge. The joint between the new and existing pavement or approach slab will also be tested with the approved, ten-foot (3.0 meter), metal, static straightedge, placed longitudinally across the joint in each wheel path. Surface deviations in excess of specification limits shall be corrected. The performance of this testing shall be conducted in the presence of department personnel. The juncture of associated pavements and travel lanes is not considered a tie-in and will be tested with the profilograph.
ASSOCIATED PAVEMENTS

Associated pavements are acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, turn lanes, and ramps. Following initial paving operations, these associated pavements shall be tested for quality control with the California Type Profilograph in a manner similar to that described for travel lanes and after completion. Quality control testing for associated pavements shall be performed at the approximate centerline of each lane of associated pavements. Ramps which have a longitudinal joint shall be tested with the profilograph at the centerline of each lane. For these ramps, a lane is defined as the pavement on each side of the longitudinal joint. The profile trace shall be marked while still in the recorder box with the direction of travel during testing and which direction is up. The up position (top of the profile trace) is to the left when the operator is pushing the profilograph. All high points having deviations in excess of specification limits as determined by the contractor's Authorized Profilograph Evaluator shall be isolated and corrected by the contractor for the full longitudinal and transverse extent of their occurrence in accordance with specification requirements. The contractor shall then retest and reevaluate the corrected pavement. A copy of all evaluated profile traces shall be furnished to the project engineer. Tie-ins of associated pavement shall meet the same requirements as travel lanes. The juncture of associated pavement and a travel lane is not considered a tie-in. The entire area shall be tested as part of the lot with the profilograph.

SHOULDERs, TURNOUTS AND CROSSOVERS

The surface of each paved shoulder, turnout or crossover will be tested following initial paving operations using an approved, minimum ten-foot (3.0 meter), metal, static straightedge, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently and upon completion. If this initial testing indicates surface deviations in excess of 1/2-in (15 mm) (excluding corrugations), the contractor shall stop and alter paving operations to produce shoulder surfacing with surface deviations of 1/2-in (15 mm) or less. Once the initial shoulder surface smoothness and paving operations are acceptable, the contractor shall proceed with shoulder paving operations. The straightedge is to be placed at random locations once in each 300 linear feet (90 meter) of shoulder, turnout or crossover, or as necessary to ensure that the area will meet specifications requirements when tested for acceptance by the department. The performance of this testing shall be conducted in the presence of department personnel.

NOTE

Quality control testing of daily production may not coincide with lot limits established by the department; therefore, the results of acceptance testing by lots may vary from values obtained by quality control testing. If a contractor is concerned with the conformance of the pavement on a lot basis, the contractor may perform additional quality control testing or evaluation per lot. All quality control testing results shall be provided to the project engineer.
ACCEPTANCE SURFACE FINISH TESTING AND PAYMENT DETERMINATION

At the time a portland cement concrete paving project is awarded and the sampling plan is developed, the district laboratory engineer will establish lot limits. The district laboratory engineer will submit a copy of the lot limits to the project engineer and the Materials Engineer Administrator so that the same lot limits can be used for the coring operation for the determination of pavement thickness and compressive strength, as well as other acceptance tests conducted by the department personnel. It will be the responsibility of the project engineer to provide lot limit information to the contractor and to mark the lots clearly on the project.

The results of quality control testing performed by the contractor for each day's operation will be reviewed by the department. If all corrections have been made satisfactorily by the contractor, the project engineer will request acceptance testing by the district laboratory. Acceptance testing for longitudinal surface finish on travel lanes, associated pavements shoulders, turnouts and crossovers will be performed only on completed lots. Pavement lots may include one day's operation or multiple days' operations, which may or may not be consecutive. The results of acceptance testing will be made available to the project engineer and the contractor as soon as testing and evaluation of the results are complete.

TRAVEL LANES

Each pavement lot will be tested in each wheel path per pavement lane. For the purpose of rideability testing, a wheel path is defined as a strip two feet (0.6 meter) wide, beginning two feet (0.6 meter) from the edge of the pavement lane, longitudinal joint or edge line marking. The profile trace shall be marked while still in the recorder box with the direction of travel during testing and which direction is up. The up position (top of profile trace) is to the left when the operator is pushing the profilograph.

For travel lanes, the report of acceptance testing made by the district laboratory to the project engineer will include the average profile index and the locations and number of high points (bumps) in excess of specification limits.

If the acceptance testing identifies surface deviations in excess of specification limits (bumps), the contractor will be required to locate and isolate the extent of these deviations (bumps) and make satisfactory corrections. All such deviations (bumps) shall be brought into conformance with specification requirements. The department will retest and reevaluate the lot for acceptance and payment determination. It is expected that the contractor will correct all deviations in excess of specification limits before requesting that the department retest the lot for acceptance. The contractor shall provide the project engineer's authorized evaluator with the profile traces of his retesting of the
corrected area indicating that the lot now meets specification requirements. No lots which have bumps in excess of specification limits will be accepted.

If the lot does not meet specification requirements for 100% payment in terms of the average profile index in inches per mile (millimeters/kilometers), but does not fall within specification requirements for possible removal and replacement, the contractor will be allowed to locate the areas requiring correction and make corrections. The contractor may bring the lot into conformance with department requirements for 100% payment before requesting that the department retest the lot for acceptance. The contractor shall provide the project engineer’s authorized evaluator with the profile traces of his retesting of the corrected area indicating that the lot now meets specification requirements. The department will retest and reevaluate the lot for acceptance and payment determination one additional time. If the lot is still not within specification requirements for 100% payment, a payment adjustment will be applied. No additional testing will be performed by the department.

If the lot does not meet the requirements for 100% payment for surface finish testing in terms of the average profile index in inches per mile (millimeters/kilometers) and falls within specification requirements for possible removal and replacement, the contractor shall make corrections to bring the pavement into conformance with the requirements for 100% payment. The type of corrective action required by the contractor (including removal and replacement) will be at the option of the department. It is expected that the contractor will complete all corrections before requesting that the department retest the lot for acceptance. The contractor shall provide the project engineer's authorized evaluator with the profile traces of his retesting of the corrected area indicating that the lot now meets specification requirements. The department will retest and reevaluate the lot for acceptance and payment determination one additional time. No additional testing will be performed by the department. Any applicable payment adjustments will be applied. If the contractor is unable to correct the pavement to the department's satisfaction and the lot still falls within specification requirements for removal and replacement, the department will require the removal and replacement of the pavement. If the pavement must be removed and replaced, the replacement pavement shall be tested in accordance with the same quality control and acceptance testing procedures used for original pavement.

All corrections shall be made using an approved profiling device or removed and replaced as directed by the engineer. The use of bush-hammers or other impact devices will not be permitted. In cases where corrections are made using an approved profiling device, the contractor shall reestablish transverse grooving by sawing to provide a uniform texture conforming to specification requirements, when tested in accordance with DOTD Designation: TR 229. Whenever corrections are made, regrooving to meet specification requirements shall be completed prior to acceptance testing. All corrective work will be at the contractor's expense with no additional payment from the department. All corrective work shall be satisfactorily completed by the contractor prior to coring for the determination of pavement thickness measurements.
The surface of the 25-foot (7.5 m) area of new pavements adjacent to tie-ins with existing pavements or approach slabs which is not tested with the profilograph will be tested by construction personnel in each wheel path for its entire length with an approved, ten-foot (3.0 meter), metal, static straightedge furnished by the contractor. The joint between the new and existing pavement or approach slab will also be tested with the approved, ten-foot, metal, static straightedge. To test for surface tolerance with the ten-foot (3.0 meter), static straightedge, the inspector will attempt to push a 1/4-inch (5 mm) shim beneath the straightedge. If the shim can be pushed beneath the straightedge at any point, the surface is out of specification tolerance. Surface deviations in excess of 1/4-inch (5 mm) will be isolated by the engineer and shall be corrected in accordance with Subsection 601.11. This area will not be subject to payment adjustments for surface tolerance, but will be contained in the lot for thickness and compressive strength. All deviations in excess of 1/4-inch (5 mm) shall be corrected prior to acceptance of the lot. The juncture of associated pavements and travel lanes is not considered a tie-in and will be tested with the profilograph for the entire lot.

NOTE

The APPARE Computer Software is primary method for evaluating the profile trace for acceptance and the determination of any payment adjustments. DOTD TR 641M/641- Determining Pavement Profile By Use of a California Type Profilograph utilizes the APPARE software.

PAYMENT DETERMINATION

Payment determination for longitudinal surface finish on travel lanes will be determined by the district laboratory engineer. These results will be documented on the Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report (DOTD Form No. 03-22-4035). Payment adjustments will be determined in accordance with Table 901-5 and 901-6 of the specifications.

EXAMPLE

Lot 75 of a roadway has a design speed of 65 mph (100 km/hr). Six thousand linear feet (eighteen hundred meters) have been tested. All deviations in excess of 0.3 inch in 25 feet (7.5 mm in 7.5 m) or less have been satisfactorily corrected; however, the contractor chose not to correct the Average Profile Index to less than 6.0 inches per mile (94 mm/km). Acceptance testing by the district laboratory determined an Average Profile Index of 6.2 inches per mile (97 mm/km). The percent payment for Lot 75 will be 98% of the contract unit price for longitudinal surface tolerance.
ASSOCIATED PAVEMENTS

Completed lots of associated pavements will be tested for acceptance by the district laboratory with the California Type Profilograph, in accordance with TR 641M/641. Acceptance testing will not be performed until all corrective work and retesting and evaluation have been completed by the contractor. The district laboratory will test the approximate centerline of each lane of associated pavements for longitudinal surface finish. Ramps which have a longitudinal joint will be tested with the profilograph at the centerline of each lane. For these ramps, a lane is defined as the pavement on each side of the longitudinal joint. The department will determine if there are any high points in excess of specification limits. If any high points are found in excess of specification limits, the contractor shall make satisfactory corrections in accordance with specification requirements. The department will then retest and reevaluate the associated pavement. For associated pavements, the report of acceptance testing made by the district laboratory to the project engineer will include the locations and number of high points (bumps) in excess of specification limits. There are no payment adjustments for longitudinal surface tolerance for PCC associated pavements. The junction of associated pavement and travel lanes is not considered a tie-in and will be tested with the profilograph for the entire lot. All deviations shall be corrected before acceptance of the lot.

SHOULders, TURNOUTS, AND CROSSOVERS

Longitudinal surface finish for shoulders, turnouts or crossovers will not be tested with a California Type Profilograph. The hardened surface of each paved shoulder, turnout or crossover will be tested longitudinally by project engineer's personnel at one randomly selected location in each 300 linear feet (90 meters), using an approved, minimum 10-foot (3.0 meter), metal, static straightedge furnished by the contractor. Areas with surface deviations in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet (15 mm in 3.0 meters) (excluding corrugated areas for shoulders) will be isolated by the engineer and shall be corrected by the contractor in accordance with the specifications at no direct pay to within 1/2 in (15 mm) deviation. There are no payment adjustments for longitudinal surface finish for PCC shoulders, turnouts, or crossovers. All deviations shall be corrected before final acceptance of the lot.

DOCUMENTATION: PCC Pavement Report (DOTD Form No. 03-22-4035)

The Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report reflects profilograph use for surface finish testing.
MINIMUM TEN-FOOT (3.0 METER), METAL, STATIC STRAIGHTEDGE

For areas on which acceptance testing is performed using the minimum ten-foot (3.0 meter), metal, static straightedge (shoulders, turnouts, crossovers and the 25-foot (7.5 meter) areas of new travel lanes in tie-in areas), the project engineer's certified inspector will complete the PCC Paving Report as previously. The only change will be the requirement of identifying the method of test as the ten-foot (3.0 meter), metal, static straightedge by entering a "3" in the Test Method field, completing the field for linear feet (meters) measured and percent payment, and entering a "8" in the field for "Pavements." Tie-ins will be documented on the Project Diary, DOTD form number 03-40-3093, or in a field book. The PCC Pavement Report will then be transmitted to the district laboratory for review by the district laboratory profilograph evaluator and signature by the district laboratory engineer.

PROFILOGRAPH: TRAVEL LANES

For lots consisting of travel lanes, when each lot is completed and the contractor's quality control testing indicates that the area is ready for acceptance testing, the project engineer's certified paving inspector will complete the areas of the PCC Paving Report above "Surface Tolerance," enter a "2" in the "Test Method" field, and a "5", "6", or "7" in the "Pavements" field, as appropriate, sign and transmit the form to the project engineer for review and signature. The project engineer will then transmit the original report to the district laboratory. The district laboratory will perform acceptance testing for surface tolerance and complete the PCC Pavement Report after the lot is accepted. The district laboratory authorized evaluator will enter the linear feet (meters) measured, the average profile index, and determine and enter the percent pay. He will sign the report on the appropriate blank and submit it to the district laboratory engineer for final approval.

PROFILOGRAPH: ASSOCIATED PAVEMENTS

For lots consisting of associated pavements, the project engineer's certified paving inspector will complete the PCC Paving Report above the "Surface Tolerance," enter a "2" in the field for "Test Method," and a "3" in the field for "Pavements," sign and transmit the form to the project engineer for review and signature. The project engineer will then transmit the original report to the district laboratory. The district laboratory will perform acceptance testing for surface tolerance and complete the PCC Pavement Report after the lot is accepted. The district laboratory evaluator will enter the linear feet measured and the percent pay. The evaluator will sign the report on the appropriate blank and submit it to the district laboratory engineer for final approval.
The entire *PCC Pavement Report*, regardless of the method of surface finish testing used, will be entered into the *MATT System* by the district laboratory. Two copies will be sent to the project engineer. The original will be filed at the district laboratory on a project basis, along with the profile traces. One of the project engineer's copies will be included in final project documentation.
CHAPTER 9 - PAYMENT CALCULATIONS

PAVEMENT

Payment for PCC pavement will be on a lot basis at the contract unit price per square yard. When payment adjustments are made for more than one deficiency, they shall be cumulative.

If any section of pavement does not meet specifications requirements, an adjustment in unit price for the lot will be made in accordance with the Payment Adjustment Schedule, Table 601-1, Section 601 of the department's specifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 601-1E</th>
<th>Payment Adjustment Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Payment (Percent Of Contract Unit Price/Lot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deficiency in Average Thickness of 5 cores per lot, inches</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 0.10</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Compressive Strength, psi</td>
<td>4000 &amp; over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without Air Entrainment</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Air Entrainment</td>
<td>3600 &amp; over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category I Average Profile Index (inches/mile/lot) for pavement travel lanes with design speed greater than 45 mph&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6.0 or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category II Average Profile Index (inches/mile/lot) for Urban Areas using continuous paving operations with design speeds 45 mph or less&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>12.0 or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Areas not using continuous paving operations with design speeds 45 mph or less&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>20.0 or less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup>Payment adjustments shall be cumulative.

<sup>2</sup>At the option of the Department after investigation.

<sup>3</sup>As defined in Subsection 601.11 using an approved profilograph.
EXAMPLE

An established lot of roadway pavement with a design speed of 55 mph and using air entrainment exhibits the following deficiencies.

Average Thickness: 0.16 inch less than plan thickness
Average Compressive Strength: 3122 psi
Surface Tolerance: 7.2 inches/mile

Using Table 601-1, the percent payments for each test result would be as follows:

Thickness: 95% (5% reduction in pay)
Compressive Strength: 80% (20% reduction in pay)
Surface Tolerance: 95% (5% reduction in pay)

Cumulative Reduction in Pay = 30%
(5% average thickness + 20% Comp. Strength + 5% Long. Surface Tol. = 30%)

Therefore, payment for this lot will be made at 70% (100% - 30% = 70%) of the contract unit price.

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, THICKNESS AND LONGITUDINAL SURFACE TOLERANCE

All portland cement concrete pavements are subject to payment adjustments based on the results of tests for compressive strength and thickness performed on cores taken from pavement lots; additionally, pavement travel lanes are subject to a payment adjustment based on the results of tests for longitudinal surface tolerance. Payment adjustments are established by Table 601-1 of Subsection 601.21 of the specifications.

If any payment adjustment is applicable, it will be applied to the entire lot. If more than one test (thickness, compressive strength or surface tolerance) results in a payment adjustment, the cumulative payment adjustment will be applied to the entire lot.
Payment Adjustments to Lot Segments Based on Compressive Strength or Thickness

The specifications also require payment adjustments to be applied to individual segments of paving lots that do not conform to acceptance requirements for compressive strength or thickness. These payment adjustments will be applied to the quantity of concrete represented by the failing core(s).

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

If any individual core has a compressive strength of less than 3000 psi (20.7 MPa), a second core will be taken and tested in accordance with the requirements of DOT Designation: TR 225. The results of the second core will be used in calculating the average compressive strength of the lot and in determining the percent pay.

When the department determines that any pavement area(s) represented by a core(s) with a compressive strength of less than 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) will be left in place, payment will be calculated by averaging the percent payment for each of the five portions of the lot, even though the lot average is above 3000 psi (20.7 MPa). Therefore, individual core results below specifications limits will result in the payment for that lot being adjusted, even if the lot average meets the requirements of Table 601-1, Subsection 601.21 of the specifications.

EXAMPLE

Compressive strength results of Lot 7, with air entrainment, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>MPa</th>
<th>psi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>4230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.4</td>
<td>4550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>3750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>4740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>2870</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The average compressive strength for the lot is 27.8 MPa (4028 psi), which meets specification requirements for 100% pay.

However, 20% of the lot or one segment (represented by Core 5) is below specification limits for an individual core. If it is allowed to remain in place, that 20% of the lot will be...
paid at 50% of the contract unit price. Payment for Lot 7 for compressive strength will be calculated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MPa</th>
<th>psi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core 1</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>4230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 2</td>
<td>31.4</td>
<td>4550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 3</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>3750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 4</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>4740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The average compressive strength is recalculated for Cores 1, 2, 3 and 4 which is 4317 psi (29.8 MPa), which according to Table 601-1, makes them eligible for 100% pay although they account for only 80% of the lot.

Hence,

\[
\frac{100\% + 100\% + 100\% + 100\% + 50\%}{5} = 90\%
\]

Payment for Lot 7 for compressive strength will be made at 90% of the contract unit price.

If two cores for a lot are below 3000 psi (20.7 MPa), and average compressive strength for the lot meets the requirements for 100% payment, the lot will be paid at 80%.

**EXAMPLE**

Compressive strength results for Lot 8, without air entrainment, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MPa</th>
<th>psi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core 1</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 2</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>4350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 3</td>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>3720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 4</td>
<td>20.6</td>
<td>2980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 5</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>2920</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The average compressive strength for the lot is 3694 psi (25.5 MPa), which, according to Table 601-1, makes the lot eligible for only 95% payment of the contract unit price.

However, 40% of the lot or two segments (represented by Cores 4 and 5) are below specification limits for individual cores. If the pavement area is allowed to remain in place, that 40% of the lot which is unacceptable will result in the lot being paid for at 80% of the contract unit price. Payment for Lot 8 for compressive strength will be calculated as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MPa</th>
<th>psi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core 1</td>
<td>31.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 2</td>
<td>30.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 3</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The average compressive strength is recalculated for Cores 1, 2 and 3 which is 4190 psi (28.9 MPa), which according to Table 601-1, makes them eligible for 100% pay although they account for only 60% of the lot.

Hence,

$$\frac{100\% + 100\% + 100\% + 50\% + 50\%}{5} = 80\%$$

Final payment adjustments for lot averages resulting in other payment adjustments will be calculated in the same manner.

**THICKNESS**

If any pavement area represented by a core found to be deficient in thickness by more than one inch is to be left in place, payment will be calculated by averaging the percent payment for each of the five lot portions, even though the lot average for thickness is within the tolerance allowed by Table 601-1.
EXAMPLE

Plan thickness is 9 inches (230 mm). Thickness measurement results for Lot 10 are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Thickness</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core 1</td>
<td>9.40 inches</td>
<td>239 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 2</td>
<td>9.20 inches</td>
<td>234 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 3</td>
<td>9.15 inches</td>
<td>232 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 4</td>
<td>7.85 inches</td>
<td>199 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 5</td>
<td>9.20 inches</td>
<td>234 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lot average is 8.93 inches (227 mm). To calculate the lot average, the thickness of Core 1 (9.40 inches) (239 mm) is reduced to 9.25 inches (235 mm), because for averaging computations, a core is allowed excess thickness of only 0.25 inches (6 mm).

The lot average is only 0.07 inch (3 mm) deficient, which meets the requirements of Table 601-1 for 100% payment. However, Core 4 is more than 1 inch (25 mm) deficient in thickness. If the segment of Lot 10 represented by Core 4 is allowed to remain in place, a 50% payment adjustment will be assessed for the 20% of the lot that is not satisfactory. Payment for Lot 10 will be calculated as follows:

\[
\frac{100\% + 100\% + 100\% + 50\% + 100\%}{5} = 90\% 
\]

Payment for Lot 10 for average thickness will be made at 90% of the contract unit price.

Lots for which a payment adjustment is applicable based on the lot average of thickness results and which also have a core(s) with a thickness deficiency greater than 1.00 inch (25 mm) will be assessed an additional payment adjustment for the unsatisfactory thickness represented by the failing cores, if that segment of the lot is allowed to remain in place. Calculations for this payment adjustment will be the same as for lots which qualify for 100% payment based on lot average.
EXAMPLE

Plan thickness is 9.00 inches (230 mm). Thickness results for Lot 12 are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Thickness (inch)</th>
<th>Thickness (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core 1</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 2</td>
<td>7.90</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 3</td>
<td>8.60</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 4</td>
<td>7.80</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 5</td>
<td>9.25</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The average thickness of the lot is 8.51 inches (217 mm), a deficiency of 0.49 inch (13 mm), which, according to Table 601-1, is eligible for only 80% payment of the contract unit price. However, Core 2 and Core 4 show a deficiency of more than 1.00 inch (25 mm). If these segments are allowed to remain in place, that 40% of the lot which is below the specification limits for an individual core will result in the lot being paid at 80% of the contract unit price. Payment for Lot 12 will be calculated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Thickness (inch)</th>
<th>Thickness (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core 1</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 3</td>
<td>8.60</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core 5</td>
<td>9.25</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The average thickness is recalculated for Cores 1, 3 and 5 which is 8.95 inches (228 mm), which according to Table 601-1, makes them eligible for 100% pay although they account for only 60% of the lot.
Hence,

\[
\frac{100\% + 50\% + 100\% + 50\% + 100\%}{5} = 80\%
\]

Final payment adjustments for lot averages resulting in other payment adjustments will be calculated in the same manner.
CHAPTER 10 - APPROACH SLABS

The approach slab shall be constructed by placing structural (class AA) concrete on a prepared subgrade. The inspection procedures for the prepared subgrade shall be as discussed for portland cement concrete pavement. The documentation, inspection of forms, reinforcement, concrete placement, sampling, testing, etc., shall be as discussed for structural concrete operations. Aggregate material shall be sampled and approved prior to placement. Surface tolerance requirements shall be in accordance with Subsection 805.13, Standard Specifications. Acceptance and payment for concrete approach slabs will be made on a lot basis. A lot will be considered as a complete approach slab or an identifiable pour that is completed in one day. Two random batches will be sampled for each lot, and 3 cylinders molded for each batch. The six cylinders per lot will be tested for compressive strength in 28 to 31 days. In the event of sudden cessation of operations, a minimum of three cylinders will constitute a lot. Acceptance and payment for each lot will be made in accordance with Table 5, Section 901.

For pile supported approach slabs, inspection procedures for pile driving, forms, embankment, reinforcement, etc., shall be the same as for structural operations.

Concrete for bolster blocks shall be structural (Class AA or A) or paving (Type B or D) and accepted under the requirements of Section 901.
CHAPTER 11 - MINOR STRUCTURE CONCRETE

The essential difference between structural classes of concrete and minor structure concrete is the compressive strength requirements for payment.

CERTIFICATION

All plant certification requirements, with the exception of a plant laboratory, a specified quality control program and a Certified Concrete Technician, must be met by a plant supplying minor structure concrete to the department. Scales must meet all requirements of Section 901, *Standard Specifications*. The *Certification Report for Scales and Meters* (03-22-3065) must be completed and on file at the district laboratory. All trucks used to deliver minor structure concrete must be certified and must meet all other requirements of Section 901, *Standard Specifications*.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

For minor structure concrete, the contractor is responsible for establishing a quality control program to meet the requirements of the specifications. This policy is different from that established for structural concrete produced under Section 901, wherein the department specifies the quality assurance program which the contractor must follow and monitors the contractor's adherence to it on a continual basis. For minor structure concrete only, the contractor will not be required to have a Certified Concrete Technician or Authorized Concrete Field Tester, but shall implement a quality control testing program which shall ensure that the concrete produced meets the requirements of the specifications.

The requirements for all materials and mixing of the concrete shall be in accordance with Table 2 (Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Substitutions), Section 901, *Standard Specifications*. Control tests shall be in accordance with the *Materials Sampling Manual*.

ACCEPTANCE AND DOCUMENTATION

An accepted mix design is required for all concrete. Adequate documentation of mix components must be available at the plant for the review of department personnel at all times. All trucks must present a properly completed *Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete*: 03-22-4028 to the department's inspector. Sampling and testing by the department shall be in accordance with the *Materials Sampling Manual*. The project engineer's representative shall be certified in the area of Structural Concrete and shall direct all inspection, sampling and testing. Acceptance tests by the department shall be entered on the *Structural Concrete Tests*: 03-22-0740. A set of three cylinders for
compressive strength testing shall be made for each lot of 50 cubic yards (fifty m3) of the same class of concrete on the project. This set of cylinders may represent more than one day's pour.

The Acceptance and Payment Schedules, Table 6, for Cast-in-Place Minor Structure Concrete in Section 901 of the department's specifications allow only 100 percent payment or fifty percent payment or removal at the department's discretion.
APPENDIX A
### UNIT

| E = English | M = Metric |

### SPECIFICATION CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Standard Specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PURPOSE CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Quality Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Acceptance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Resample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Source Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Independent Assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Preliminary Source Approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPECIFICATION CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Standard Specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I GENERAL INFORMATION

District Name: ______________________ District Number: ______________________

Plant Name: ______________________ Plant Code: ______________________

Plant Make: ______________________ Model/Serial No: ______________________

Location: ______________________ Parish: ______________________

Mailing Address: ______________________

Plant Type: □ Batch Plant □ Dry Batch
□ Central Mixer □ Site Mixer Capacity: ____________ yd³/hr (m³/hr)

Date Inspected: ____________ Approved: ______________________

Date Insp. for Certification: ____________ Approved: ______________________

Remarks: ______________________

II MATERIAL STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Aggregates - Handling and Equipment

1. Stockpiles Building Method: □ Dozer □ Loader □ Dragline
Other: (describe) ______________________

Remarks: ______________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Approved Source</th>
<th>Satisfactory Drainage</th>
<th>Separation Adequate</th>
<th>Spacing</th>
<th>Partition</th>
<th>Contamination</th>
<th>Segregation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report

A-3
2. **Storage Bins (Holding Hoppers)**

   Method of Loading:
   - Dragline
   - Loader
   - Belt Conveyor
   Other: (describe)

   Bin partitions extend 1 ft (0.3m) above bins: □ yes □ no
   Individual bin for each size aggregate: □ yes □ no
   Number of bins sufficient for operation: □ yes □ no
   Bins designed for efficient discharge: □ yes □ no
   Bins designed so that material does not accumulate in corners: □ yes □ no
   Bins in acceptable condition (no holes): □ yes □ no
   Type of discharge gate: □ clam shell □ other: (describe)

   Operating properly with no leakage: □ yes □ no
   Equipped with vibrators: □ yes □ no
   Batching control sufficient to add batch quantity slowly and to positively shut off flow at exact weight: □ yes □ no
   Bins designed so that material does not segregate during discharge: □ yes □ no
   Inspection platforms and ladders safe and adequate for inspection: □ yes □ no
   Remarks: ____________________________________________________________

3. **Conveyor System**

   Adequately transport aggregates for batching operations: □ yes □ no
   Condition satisfactory with no spillage: □ yes □ no
   Belts free of holes and tears: □ yes □ no
   Remarks: ____________________________________________________________

4. **Temperature Control**

   Provisions for cooling aggregate: □ yes □ no
   Provisions for heating aggregate: □ yes □ no
   Method(s) (describe): _______________________________________________

   Remarks: __________________________________________________________
B. Cement - Handling and Equipment

1. Storage Bin
   Individual bin for cement storage: □ yes □ no
   Sufficient for operations: □ yes □ no
   Bin in acceptable condition with no holes: □ yes □ no
   Bin designed to eliminate accumulation of material in corners: □ yes □ no
   Bin designed to discharge efficiently and freely into weight hopper: □ yes □ no
   Equipped with vibrators: □ yes □ no
   Batching control sufficient to add batch quantity slowly and positively shut off flow at desired weight: □ yes □ no
   Connection between storage bin and weigh hopper free of leaks: □ yes □ no
   Excessive dusting during batching: □ yes □ no
   Inspection platform and ladders safe and adequate for inspection: □ yes □ no

Remarks: ________________________________________________

2. Source
   Approved source: □ yes □ no
   Cement in storage from more than one source: □ yes □ no
   Cement in storage all one type: □ yes □ no

Remarks: ________________________________________________

C. Fly Ash - Handling and Equipment

1. Storage Bin
   Individual bin for fly ash storage: □ yes □ no
   Number of silos: _________ Capacity: ________ tons (Mg)
   Sufficient for operations: □ yes □ no
   Weatherproof: □ yes □ no
   Bin acceptable condition with no holes: □ yes □ no

   Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report
   A-5
Fly Ash Storage Bin – Continued

Bin designed to eliminate accumulation of material in corners: □ yes □ no
Bin designed to discharge efficiently and freely into weight hoppers: □ yes □ no
Equipped with vibrators: □ yes □ no
Batching control sufficient to add batch quantity slowly and positively
  shut off flow at desired weight: □ yes □ no
Connection between storage bin and weigh hopper free of leaks: □ yes □ no
Excessive dusting during batching: □ yes □ no
Inspection platform and ladders safe and adequate for inspection: □ yes □ no

Remarks: ____________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________

2. Source

Approved source: □ yes □ no
Fly Ash in storage from more than one source: □ yes □ no
Fly Ash in storage all one type: □ yes □ no

Remarks: ____________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________

D. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag - Handling and Equipment

1. Storage Bin

Individual bin for fly ash storage: □ yes □ no
Number of silos: ________ Capacity: ___________ tons (Mg)
Sufficient for operations: □ yes □ no
Weatherproof: □ yes □ no
Bin acceptable condition with no holes: □ yes □ no
Bin designed to eliminate accumulation of material in corners: □ yes □ no
Bin designed to discharge efficiently and freely into weight hoppers: □ yes □ no
Equipped with vibrators: □ yes □ no
Batching control sufficient to add batch quantity slowly and positively
  shut off flow at desired weight: □ yes □ no
Connection between storage bin and weigh hopper free of leaks: □ yes □ no

Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report
A-6
Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag – Continued

Excessive dusting during batching: □ yes □ no
Inspection platform and ladders safe and adequate for inspection: □ yes □ no
Remarks: ____________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________

2. Source
Approved source: □ yes □ no
Fly Ash in storage from more than one source: □ yes □ no
Fly Ash in storage all one type: □ yes □ no
Remarks: ____________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________

E. Water - Handling and Equipment
Water from an approved source: □ yes □ no
(describe): _______________________________________________________
Provisions for cooling water: □ yes □ no
□ Ice □ Other: _________________________________________________
Provisions for heating water: □ yes □ no
Method(s) (describe): ______________________________________________
Remarks: _________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________

F. Admixtures - Handling and Equipment
Admixtures from an approved source: □ yes □ no
Admixture dispensed with the mixing water: □ yes □ no
Manner of dispensing admixture satisfactory: □ yes □ no
All admixtures used in batch from same manufacturer: □ yes □ no
If more than one admixture is being used are they compatible: □ yes □ no
Do admixtures being used require agitation: □ yes □ no
Provisions for agitation in storage tanks: □ yes □ no
Storage such that no contamination occurs: □ yes □ no
Admixture protected from freezing: □ yes □ no
Remarks: _________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________

Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report
A-7
### III Batching Equipment

#### A. Weigh Hoppers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Aggregate</th>
<th>2. Cement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provisions for overload ............................................</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Describe: ...................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate from cement weigh hopper ..................................</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable condition - no holes ....................................</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharges completely ................................................</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of discharge gate: □ clam shell □ other* ...............</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Describe: ..................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating properly - no leakage ....................................</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipped with vibrators ..............................................</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection platforms &amp; ladders safe &amp; is adequate for inspection ...............</td>
<td>□ yes □ no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks ........................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. Fly Ash

| Provisions for overload ............................................ | □ yes □ no |
| Describe: ................................................................... | |
| Separate from aggregate weigh hopper .................................. | □ yes □ no |
| Acceptable condition - no holes .................................... | □ yes □ no |
| Discharges completely ................................................ | □ yes □ no |
| Type of discharge gate: .................................................. | |
| Operating properly - no leakage or excessive dusting .......... | □ yes □ no |
| Equipped with vibrators .............................................. | □ yes □ no |
| Inspection platforms & ladders safe & is adequate for inspection ............... | □ yes □ no |
| Remarks ........................................................................ | |

#### 4. Ground Granulated Blast – Furnace Slag

| Provisions for overload ............................................ | □ yes □ no |
| Describe: ................................................................... | |
| Separate from aggregate weigh hopper .................................. | □ yes □ no |
| Acceptable condition - no holes .................................... | □ yes □ no |
| Discharges completely ................................................ | □ yes □ no |
| Type of discharge gate: .................................................. | |
| Operating properly - no leakage or excessive dusting .......... | □ yes □ no |
| Equipped with vibrators .............................................. | □ yes □ no |
| Inspection platforms & ladders safe & is adequate for inspection ............... | □ yes □ no |
| Remarks ........................................................................ | |

#### 5. Water

| Is water weighed .......................................................... | □ yes □ no |
| Weigh hopper functioning properly with no leakage .......... | □ yes □ no |

### Additional Comments
B. Scales

1. General
   Separate scale system for each type component that is weighed: □ yes □ no
   All scale parts including knife edges and supports clean and functioning properly: □ yes □ no
   Does wind influence the weights recorded on the scales: □ yes □ no
   Do all scales zero: □ yes □ no
   Scale heads and beams protected from the weather and dust: □ yes □ no
   Scale heads and beams readily visible to the operator: □ yes □ no
   If scales are tied to a remote terminal, is the weight visible: □ yes □ no
   Do the terminal and scale weights coincide: □ yes □ no
   Are the scales accurate to 0.5% throughout the range of use: □ yes □ no
   Are the max. graduations on the scale 0.1% of the rated scale capacity: □ yes □ no
   Are aggregates weighed accumulatively: □ yes □ no
   If scale is used to weigh the water for batching: □ yes □ no
   Is the scale accurate to 1% at ½ the max. allowable water per batch: □ yes □ no

   Remarks: ____________________________________________________________
   ____________________________________________________________

2. Beam Scales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Aggregate</th>
<th>Cement</th>
<th>Fly Ash</th>
<th>Slag</th>
<th>Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Calibrated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Error</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Separate beam for each ingredient: □ yes □ no
   Scales provided with zero balance beam: □ yes □ no
   Scales provided with a tell-tale device: □ yes □ no
   Dust cover intact: □ yes □ no
   Poises can be locked: □ yes □ no

   Remarks: ____________________________________________________________
   ____________________________________________________________
3. Dial Indicating Scales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Aggregate</th>
<th>Cement</th>
<th>Fly Ash</th>
<th>Slag</th>
<th>Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduation</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Calibrated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Error</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Separate beam for each ingredient:  □ yes  □ no
Dial glass sealed against dust and weather:  □ yes  □ no
Remarks: ________________________________________________________________

C. Metering Device

1. Water Meters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Date Calibrated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min. Graduation</td>
<td>Maximum Error, %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dispensing method:  □ Automatic  □ Manual
Accurate to 1% at 3/4 the max allowable water per batch:  □ yes  □ no
Maximum graduation, 1 gal (4L):  □ yes  □ no
Any leakage:  □ yes  □ no
Meter readily visible to the batcher:  □ yes  □ no
Remarks: ________________________________________________________________

2. Admixture Dispensers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Air Entrainment</th>
<th>Water Reducer</th>
<th>Superplasticizer</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal Set</td>
<td>Set Retarder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Graduation</th>
<th>Maximum Error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Separate device for each admixture:  □ yes  □ no
Dispensing method mechanical:  □ Automatic  □ Manual
Any leakage:  □ yes  □ no
Accuracy sufficient to ensure the correct vol. of admix. in the batch within 3%:  □ yes  □ no
Devices protected from weather and contamination:  □ yes  □ no
Remarks: ________________________________________________________________
IV TICKET SYSTEM

Automatic Printer: □ Applicable □ Not Applicable

System tamper proof: □ yes □ no

Does the system print the following:

a. time of batching to the nearest minute: □ yes □ no
b. water quantity added to batch: □ yes □ no
c. batch weights for each component: □ yes □ no
d. moisture content of aggregate: □ yes □ no
e. quantities of admixtures: □ yes □ no
f. batch number: □ yes □ no
g. day, month and year: □ yes □ no
h. maximum quantity of water to be added at job site: □ yes □ no

Are moisture content of aggregate or quantities of admixtures placed on ticket by batcher in lieu of printing: □ yes □ no

Note: Form 03-22-4028, Batch Certification of Portland Cement Concrete must be attached to the automatic system printer ticket.

Form 03-22-4028, Batch Certification of PCC: □ Available □ Not Available

Remarks: __________________________________________

V MIXING

A. □ Site Mixer □ Central Mixer Make: __________________________

Batch Size: _____________ yd³ (m³) Capacity: _____________ yd³/hr (m³/hr)

Timing device which automatically locks the discharge lever when the drum has been charged and releases it at the end of mixing cycle: □ yes □ no

Uniformly mixes the batch components: □ yes □ no

B. Water Storage and Dispensing

Adequate water storage and an accurate, automatic dispensing device meeting the following requirements:

Water meter accurate to 1% at ½ the allowable water per batch: □ yes □ no

Maximum graduation is 1 gal (4L): □ yes □ no

Any leakage: □ yes □ no

Meter readily visible to the batcher: □ yes □ no

C. Manufacturer’s Plate

Manufacturer’s plate listing:

a. capacity of drum: □ yes □ no
b. mixing speed: □ yes □ no

Blades meet manufacturer’s requirements: □ yes □ no

Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report
A-11
D. Admixture Dispensers
Admixture dispensers meet the following specifications:

- Separate device for each aggregate: □ yes □ no
- Dispensing method mechanical: □ yes □ no
  - □ Automatic □ Manual
- Any leakage: □ yes □ no
- Accuracy sufficient to ensure the correct volume of admixture in the batch within 3%: □ yes □ no
- Devices protected from weather and contamination: □ yes □ no
- General condition satisfactory: □ yes □ no
- Is mixture completely discharged in a satisfactory manner: □ yes □ no

Remarks: _____________________________________________________________

VI PLANT SITE LABORATORY

Building
- Building dedicated only for testing purposes: □ yes □ no
- Site convenient and otherwise acceptable: □ yes □ no
- Floor space a minimum of 160 ft² (15m²): □ yes □ no
- Weatherproof: □ yes □ no
- Secured by suitable locks and catches: □ yes □ no
- Air conditioned: □ yes □ no
- Heated: □ yes □ no
- Ventilation adequate / All fumes vented (fume hood): □ yes □ no
- Sink with running water: □ yes □ no
- Adequate lighting and power outlets: □ yes □ no
- Minimum of one outside door: □ yes □ no
- Sufficient, sturdy benches and tables for work surfaces: □ yes □ no
- Sanitary facilities: □ yes □ no

Remarks: _____________________________________________________________

General remarks on plant certification:

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Certified Inspector __________________________ Date _________

District Lab Representative __________________________ Date _________

Project Engineer __________________________ Date _________

District Laboratory Engineer __________________________ Date _________

Portland Cement Concrete Plant Certification Report

A-12
State of Louisiana  
Department of Transportation and Development  
CERTIFICATION REPORT FOR SCALES AND METERS  

Plant Name: __________________________ Location: __________________________ Date: __________________________

Plant Type: □ Portland Cement Concrete □ Asphalitic Concrete □ Other __________________________

Type Measurement Device: □ Springless Dial □ Load Cell □ Beam □ Platform __________________________

□ Belt □ Meter □ Other __________________________

Material Measured: □ Asphalt □ Anti-Strip □ Water □ Aggregate: □ Coarse □ Fine __________________________

□ Cement □ Filler □ Admix □ Other __________________________

Make of Device: __________________________ Capacity: __________________________ Minimum Gradations: __________________________

Serial No. (Identification): __________________________ Electronic Readout: □ Yes □ No __________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Amount</th>
<th>Reading Amount</th>
<th>Percent Error</th>
<th>Actual Amount</th>
<th>Reading Amount</th>
<th>Percent Error</th>
<th>Actual Amount</th>
<th>Reading Amount</th>
<th>Percent Error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum Error: __________________________ %

I certify that this measuring device meets the certification requirements of the Louisiana DOTD.

Certifying Company: __________________________ Technician and LA License No. __________________________

LA State License No: __________________________

*Expiration Date: __________________________

All scales and other measuring devices utilized at plants supplying materials to DOTD are to be certified by an independent company every 90 days or as required by the engineer. This report is to be completed by the certifying company's representative for each measuring device for each material. One copy is to be filed in plant records readily available to department personnel. One copy is to be sent to the DOTD District Laboratory Engineer.

Certification Report for Scales and Meters  
A-13
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE TRUCK CERTIFICATION REPORT

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

District Name: ___________________________ District Number: ___________________________

Plant Name: ___________________________ Plant Code: ___________________________

Location: ___________________________ Parish: ___________________________

Mailing Address: ___________________________

Truck Identification No.: ___________________________ Make: ___________________________

Truck Type: □ Truck Mixer □ Agitator □ Non Agitator □ Dry Batch

Date Inspected for Certification ___________ Date Approved: ___________

Is Truck Weight Certified Under EDSM III.1.1.12: □ yes □ no

Certifying Authority: ___________________________ Date Certified: ___________

Remarks: _______________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

A. Truck Mixer

Capacity: ________ m³ (yd³)

Revolving drum type: □ yes □ no

Watertight: □ yes □ no

Uniform distribution of components throughout mix: □ yes □ no

Supplied with tank to carry mixing water: □ yes □ no

Exact quantity measured and placed into tank: □ yes □ no

Is tank the type that can be calibrated and the quantity dispensed exactly measured: □ yes □ no

Equipped with revolution counters: □ yes □ no

a. Mechanical: □ yes □ no

b. Electrical: □ yes □ no

c. Counters located for safe and convenient inspection: □ yes □ no
Manufacturer's plate in prominent place and state:

a. Uses of the equipment: □ yes □ no
b. Capacity of drum in terms of concrete volume: □ yes □ no
c. Agitating speed of drum: □ yes □ no
d. Mixing speed of drum: □ yes □ no
Blades meet the requirements of the manufacturer: □ yes □ no
General condition of the mixer unit satisfactory: □ yes □ no
Buildup in drum excessive: □ yes □ no
Charging hopper clean without holes: □ yes □ no
Discharge chute clean without holes: □ yes □ no
Attached properly: □ yes □ no
Discharge of concrete rapid and complete: □ yes □ no
Adequate platform for inspection of truck and material being discharged: □ yes □ no

Remarks: _______________________________________________________________

B. Agitator
Capacity: ________ m³ (yd³)
Bed watertight: □ yes □ no
Mixing blade type (describe) ___________________________________________
Blades meet manufacturer's recommendations: □ yes □ no
Buildup in drum excessive: □ yes □ no
Discharge of concrete rapid and complete: □ yes □ no
General condition of unit satisfactory: □ yes □ no
Discharge concrete is uniform: □ yes □ no
Remarks: _______________________________________________________________
C. Non Agitator

Capacity: __________ m³ (yd³)
Bed watertight: □ yes □ no
Buildup excessive: □ yes □ no
Discharge of concrete rapid and complete: □ yes □ no
General condition of unit satisfactory: □ yes □ no
Discharge concrete is uniform: □ yes □ no

Remarks: ______________________________________________________

D. Dry Batch Transports

Type of Bed: □ batch box □ partition dump □ other (*describe*)

Capacity: __________ m³ (yd³)
Partitions between batches: □ yes □ no
Lock securely: □ yes □ no
No leakage between batches: □ yes □ no
Partitions high enough to separate batches: □ yes □ no
Beds leakproof: □ yes □ no
No excessive buildup in bed: □ yes □ no
General condition of truck satisfactory: □ yes □ no

Remarks: ______________________________________________________
General remarks on truck certification:

Certified Inspector    Date    District Lab Representative    Date

Project Engineer    Date    District Laboratory Engineer    Date
### Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design

**Project No.:** 171.131.101.1.100 (07)

**Plant Name:** LA Concrete 37

**Mix Design No.:** 101.1

**Slip Form Paving**

**Year:** Y = Yes, N = No

**Mixing Method:** 1 = Truck Mixer, 2 = Central Mixer, 3 = Site Mixer

**Parish:** East Baton Rouge

**Project Name:** Bayou By Pass

**F.A.P.:** F-60 - 02 (12)

---

**Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[07]</td>
<td>Holsum, Inc.</td>
<td>Thedore, AL</td>
<td>[16]Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[11]S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[17]S</td>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>[2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[21]S</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[E1]</td>
<td>W.B. Grace &amp; Co.</td>
<td>Normal Set.</td>
<td>Y = Yes</td>
<td>N = No</td>
<td>Y = Yes</td>
<td>N = No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[E2]</td>
<td>W.B. Grace &amp; Co.</td>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>Y = Yes</td>
<td>N = No</td>
<td>N = No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[E3]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mix Water:** 1 = City, 2 = Well, 3 = Other

---

**Mix Proportions For One Cubic Meter (Cubic Yard) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Proportion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td>(lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td>(lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>(SSD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr. 1</td>
<td>(SSD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr. 2</td>
<td>(SSD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>(gal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entainer</td>
<td>(oz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Accelerator</td>
<td>(oz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superplasticizer</td>
<td>(oz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive A</td>
<td>(oz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive B</td>
<td>(oz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive C</td>
<td>(oz)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Departmental Use**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Yield</strong></td>
<td>[2]L (cu ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cement Factor</strong></td>
<td>[6]G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fly Ash</strong></td>
<td>% By Mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Slag</strong></td>
<td>% By Mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water-Cement Ratio</strong></td>
<td>[4]L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water-Cement Ratio</strong></td>
<td>[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cement with 0.6% or less Alkalies required</strong></td>
<td>Y = Yes N = No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Date Received:** 13/1/01

---

**Certified Concrete Technician:** Joe Fehlmann

**District Laboratory Engineer:**

**Contractor:** Bond, Saus, Inc.

**Date Submitted:** 13/1/01

---

Acceptance based on mix proposal meeting spec. requirements for yield, cement factor, water-cement ratio, materials sources, cement type, admixture types, special additive, MATT codes & results of trial batches
### Portland Cement Concrete Mix Design

**Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12714</td>
<td>Holcim, Inc.</td>
<td>Theodore, AL</td>
<td>41012</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Recloser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12713</td>
<td>Aggregate Materials</td>
<td>Pensacola, FL</td>
<td>71710</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>Davey II AEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12712</td>
<td>Aggregate Materials</td>
<td>Pensacola, FL</td>
<td>71712</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>Davey II AEA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mix Proportions For One Cubic Meter (Cubic Yard) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Mix Proportion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>3.1 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td>0.4 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate (SSD)</td>
<td>1.75 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1.05 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 2 (SSD)</td>
<td>1.05 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>1.14 gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>0.75 gal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Departmental Use**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yield</td>
<td>11.1010 m³ (cu ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement Factor</td>
<td>3.1 lb/ft³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash % by Mass</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag % by Mass</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Cement Ratio</td>
<td>1.05 gal/bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Cement Ratio</td>
<td>1.05 gal/bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement with 0.6% or less Alkalis required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Date Received**

13-10-16

**Certified Concrete Technician**

18012

**District Laboratory Engineer**

08104

**Acceptance Based on mix proposal meeting spec. requirements for yield, cement factor, water-cement ratio, materials sources, cement type, admixture types, special additive, MATT codes & results of trial batches**

**Remarks**

14-01-16 505/103
**Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y = Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N = No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>(T1712)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>(K1563)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr. 1</td>
<td>(K1563)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr. 2</td>
<td>(K1563)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>(K1563)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entainer</td>
<td>(K1563)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Accelerator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superplasticizer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing Water:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mix Proportions For One Cubic Meter (Cubic Yard) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity (kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>417.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>271.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entainer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Accelerator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superplasticizer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Departmental Use**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yield</td>
<td>2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement Factor</td>
<td>5.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash % by Mass (Wt)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag % by Mass (Wt)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Cement Ratio</td>
<td>5.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Cement Ratio                      By Mass (Wt)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement with 0.6% or less Alkalis required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Acceptance**

- Date Received: 12/1/2011
- Acceptance: [ ]
- Rejection: [ ]

**Remarks**

- Interim Type
**Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
<td>[11717]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixing Water:**

- [1] City
- [3] Other

**Mix Proportions For One Cubic Meter (Cubic Yard) of Concrete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Weight (kg) (lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>141817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 1</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 2</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entrained</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Accelerator</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superplasticizer</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive A</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive B</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Additive C</td>
<td>13440</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Departmental Use**

- Yield: [1] 10101010 m³ (cu ft)
- Cement Factor: [1] 13440 kg/m³ (bag/cu yd)
- Fly Ash: [1] % By Mass (Wt)
- Slag: [1] % By Mass (Wt)
- Water-Cement Ratio: [1] 13440 L/m³ (gal/bag)
- Water-Cement Ratio: [1] 13440 By Mass (Wt)
- Cement with 0.6% or less Alkalis required: [1] Y = Yes N = No

**Date:**

- [1] 01/10/2013
- [2] ACCEPTED
- [3] REJECTED

**Certified Concrete Technician:**

- Signature: [1] [signature]
- Code: [1] [code]

**Date Submitted:**

- [1] 01/10/2013

**Remarks:**

- [1] [remark]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Gravity (SSD)</th>
<th>Water Absorption Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAND</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.62</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.45</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.47</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.48</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.49</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.51</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.54</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.57</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.58</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.59</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.62</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.63</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Portland Concrete Plant Report

**Project No:** 713-06-0007  
**Lot No:** 001  
**Mix Design No:** 001  
**Plant Name:** LA Concrete #1  
**Location:** Baton Rouge, LA  
**Concrete Class:** AA  
**Max. Water-Cement Ratio:** 0.44

## Mix Proportions from Mix Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>Fineness (SSD)</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>Superplasticizer</th>
<th>oz (g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash (or) Slag</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>1730</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr 2 (SSD)</td>
<td>1730</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report

**Project No:** 250-10-0001  
**Date:** 04/28/06  
**Lot No.:** 001  
**Concrete (Class/Type):** B  
**Location:** Baton Rouge, LA  
**Min. Cement:** 475 lb (kg)  
**Max. Water-Cement Ratio:** 0.48  
**Total today: cu yd (m³):** 10  
**Scales Balanced:** Times a. 6.00 AM  

## Mix Proportions from Mix Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Test 1</th>
<th>Test 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash or Slag, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr. 1 (SSD), lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr. 2 (SSD), lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggr. (SSD), lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entrainment, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Accelerator, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Aggregate Tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Fine</th>
<th>Co. Aggr. 1</th>
<th>Co. Aggr. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Moisture and Batch Computations of One cu yd (m³)

### Allowable Water Calculations for One cu yd (m³)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Admixtures, Special Additives</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Free Water, gal (L)</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Allowable Water, gal (L)</td>
<td>27.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Allowable Water to be Added, gal (L)</td>
<td>18.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min Allowable Water to be Added (75%), gal (L)</td>
<td>14.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Total Batch Calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Batch Size, cu yd (m³)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement, lb (kg)</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash or Slag, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 1, lb (kg)</td>
<td>133.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate 2, lb (kg)</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Water to be Added, gal (L)</td>
<td>159.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min Water to be Added, gal (L)</td>
<td>142.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducing Admixtures, oz (ml)</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Entraining Admixtures, oz (ml)</td>
<td>29.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Batch Water Adjustment for Ice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ice, lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice, gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust Max Water to be Added, gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust Min Water to be Added, gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Remarks

Certified Concrete Technician  
Department's Certified Inspector

---

Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report  
A-26
**State of Louisiana**

**Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development**

**PORTLAND CONCRETE PLANT REPORT**

**Project No:** 713-06-0001  
**Date:** 3/25/06  
**Lot No:** 001  
**Mix Design No:** 001

**Plant Name:** LA Concrete #1  
**Location:** Baton Rouge, LA

**Min. Cement:** 332 lb (kg)  
**Max. Water-Cement Ratio:** 0.44 lb (kg) / cu yd (m³)

**Total today: cu yd (m³)** 7  
**Scales Balanced:** Times a 6:00AM b 6:00AM c 6:00AM

### Mix Proportions from Mix Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>Similarity, Fine Agr. (SSD)</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>Superplasticizer</th>
<th>oz (mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash (or) Slag</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggr 2 (SSD)</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Aggregate Tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Fine</th>
<th>Co Agr1</th>
<th>Co Agr2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Moisture and Batch Computations of One cu yd (m³)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Time of Test</th>
<th>A. Tare Wt, lb (g)</th>
<th>B. Wet Wt, lb (g)</th>
<th>C. Dry Wt, lb (g)</th>
<th>D. Wt. of Water, lb (g)</th>
<th>E. Dry Wt of Sample</th>
<th>F. Percent Total Moisture %</th>
<th>G. Absorption Factor, %</th>
<th>H. Percent Free Moisture, %</th>
<th>I. Aggr. (SSD), lb/cu yd (kg/m³)</th>
<th>J. Corrected Wt, lb (g)</th>
<th>K. Free Water, lb (g)</th>
<th>L. Free Water (1%×1LC, gal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(from mix des)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>778</td>
<td>1026</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>808</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowable Water Calculations for One cu yd (m³)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>(ca†128)/gal (ml/1000)</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>146</th>
<th>120</th>
<th>94</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Total Batch Calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Batch Size, cu yd (m³)</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Batch Water Adjustment for Ice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Ice Added, lb/cu yd (kg/m³)</th>
<th>(AA×128)/gal (ml/1000)</th>
<th>(W - BB)</th>
<th>(X - BB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Remarks

Certified Concrete Technician

Department's Certified Inspector

---

**Portland Cement Concrete Plant Report**

A-27
BATCH CERTIFICATION FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Project No: 250 - 10 - 0001  Time Batched: 7:30 AM/PM  Date: 04/29/06
Plant Name: PCC Plant, Inc  Batch No: 001  PCC Mix Des. No: 001
Location: Baton Rouge, LA  Batch Size: 10 cu yd (m³)  Concrete (Class/Type): B
Truck No: 61-6790  Legal Load: 39,670 lb (kg) / 10 cu yd (m³)  Ambient Air Temp: 87 °F (°C)

Batch Weights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>4,750</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
<td>6,200</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coarse Aggr 2 (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Accelerator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coarse Aggr 3 (SSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Superplasticizer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Fly Ash          |        | Water Reducer      | 395.0  | lb (kg) Special Additive A
| Fine Aggr. (SSD) | 13,300 | lb (kg) Normal Set |        | Special Additive B |
| Coarse Aggr 1 (SSD) | 13,270 | lb (kg) Air Entrainment | 29.2  | oz (mL) Special Additive C |

Maximum Allowable Water to be Added: 29.2 oz (mL)
Ice Added: gal (L)
Water Added: gal (L)
Maximum Water that can be Added at Jobsite: gal (L)
Revolutions at Mixing Speed (r/min): 50 sec.

Qualified Concrete Batcher

Job Site Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slump</td>
<td>1.5 in (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Content</td>
<td>5.0 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temp. of Concrete</td>
<td>91 °F (°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authorized Concrete Field Tester / Cert PCC Tech.

Department Use Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lot No:</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Use:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item No.</td>
<td>601(01)(k)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This Lot:</td>
<td>10 cu yd (m³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Truck Emptied:</td>
<td>8:05 AM/PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowed Elapsed Time:</td>
<td>45 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elapsed Time:</td>
<td>35 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Added:</td>
<td>0 gal (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Water in Batch:</td>
<td>142.0 gal (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Water Additions:</td>
<td>0 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolutions at Mixing Speed:</td>
<td>0 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revolutions at Mixing Speed:</td>
<td>0 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature of Concrete:</td>
<td>91 °F (°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location Placed:</td>
<td>EBR1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks: ________________________________

Inspector (DOTD)  DOTD Certified Inspector

Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete
A-29
**BATCH CERTIFICATION FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**Plant Data**
- **Project No:** 713-06-00007
- **Time Batched:** 7:00 AM
- **Date:** 03/15/06
- **Plant Name:** LA Concrete #2
- **Batch No:** 001
- **PCC Mix Des. No:** 001
- **Location:** Baton Rouge, LA
- **Batch Size:** 0 cu yd (m³)
- **Concrete (Class/Type):** AA
- **Truck No:** 61-6794
- **Legal Load:** 17653 lb (kg) / 6 cu yd (m³)
- **Ambient Air Temp:** 32 °F (°C)

**Batch Weights**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>Coarse Agg 2 (SSD)</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>Set Accelerator</th>
<th>oz (ml)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggr. (SSD)</td>
<td>488</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Agg 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>6084</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>lb (kg)</th>
<th>oz (ml)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Allowable Water to be Added</td>
<td>75.6 gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Added</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Added</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Water that can be Added at Jobsite</td>
<td>19.2 gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolutions at Mixing Speed</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Job Site Data**
- **Slump:** 7 in (mm)
- **Air Content:** 5.0%
- **Temp. of Concrete:** 28.3 °F (°C)

**Department Use Only**
- **Lot No:** 001
- **Mix Use:** Structural
- **Item No:** 805 (03)
- **Time Truck Emptied:** 8:05 AM/PM
- **Allowed Elapsed Time:** 45 Min.
- **Water Added:** 34 gal (L)
- **Total Water in Batch:** 570 gal (L)
- **Revolutions at Mixing Speed:** 30
- **Temperature of Concrete:** 28 °F (°C)

**Remarks:**

**Signature**
- Inspector (DOTD)
- DOTD Certified Inspector

Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete

A-30
## BATCH CERTIFICATION FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

### Plant Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project No.</th>
<th>713-06-0007</th>
<th>Time Batched: 7:00 AM</th>
<th>Date: 03/25/06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plant Name:</td>
<td>LA Concrete #1</td>
<td>Batch No.: 001</td>
<td>PCC Mix Des. No.: 001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location:</td>
<td>Baton Rouge, LA</td>
<td>Batch Size: 8 cu yd (m³)</td>
<td>Concrete (Class/Type): AA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck No.:</td>
<td>61-4794</td>
<td>Legal Load: 38,920 lb (kg)</td>
<td>Ambient Air Temp: 89 °F (°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Batch Weights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Weight (lb)</th>
<th>Use Description</th>
<th>Other Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>4450</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Agr 2 (SSD)</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly Ash</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Agr 3 (SSD)</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slag</td>
<td>lb (kg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Reducer</td>
<td>308.00 oz (mL)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Agr. (SSD)</td>
<td>19.848 lb (kg)</td>
<td>Normal Set</td>
<td>Set Retarder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Agr 1 (SSD)</td>
<td>13.672 lb (kg)</td>
<td>Air Entrainment</td>
<td>Special Additive A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Allowable Water to be Added</td>
<td>20.48 gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Added</td>
<td>9.16 gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Added</td>
<td>14.4 gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Water that can be Added at Job Site</td>
<td>51.2 gal (L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolutions at Mixing Speed</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Job Site Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slump</td>
<td>3.00 in (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Content</td>
<td>5.0 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temp. of Concrete</td>
<td>83 °F (°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authorized Concrete Field Tester / Cert PCC Tech.

### Department Use Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lot No.</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Use</td>
<td>Structural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Truck Emptyed</td>
<td>8:05 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowed Elapsed Time</td>
<td>45 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Added</td>
<td>16.0 gal (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Water in Batch</td>
<td>160.0 gal (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolutions at Mixing Speed</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature of Concrete</td>
<td>83 °F (°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks:

Inspector (DOTD)  DOTD Certified Inspector

Batch Certification for Portland Cement Concrete

A-31
# Certificate of Delivery for Fly Ash

**PROJECT NAME**

**P. O. NUMBER**

**PROJECT NUMBER**

**CONTRACTOR**

**CONCRETE PLANT**

**PLANT LOCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANUFACTURER</th>
<th>MFG. LOCATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT SOURCE CODE</th>
<th>SUPPLIER</th>
<th>SUPPLIER LOCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLY ASH CLASS</th>
<th>INTENDED USE</th>
<th>MODE OF SHIPPING</th>
<th>VEHICLE NO.</th>
<th>SEAL NO.</th>
<th>DATE SHIPPED</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>mg (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Note:** LA DOTD specifications require an alkali content of 1.5% or less.

The undersigned certifies that the fly ash in this shipment has been manufactured under strict quality control and complies with the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development specifications for the intended use and class of fly ash indicated above. *This certificate is invalid unless signed by an authorized representative of the company.*

**COMPANY:**

**BY:** (Authorized Company Representative Signature)

**Copies:**
One copy shall accompany all shipments (rail, truck, or barge) of the above listed materials for each project. One copy shall be mailed to the Materials Engineer Administrator, Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, 5080 Florida Blvd., Baton Rouge, LA 70806.

**For DOTD Use:**

Approved: ________________ Date: ________________

Remarks: __________________

*Shipments will be accepted only when accompanied by this official DOTD certificate form.*
CERTIFICATE OF DELIVERY
FOR
GROUND GRANULATED BLAST - FURNACE SLAG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT NAME</th>
<th>P. O. NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROJECT NUMBER</td>
<td>CONTRACTOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCRETE PLANT</td>
<td>PLANT LOCATION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANUFACTURER</th>
<th>MFG. LOCATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT SOURCE CODE</th>
<th>SUPPLIER</th>
<th>SUPPLIER LOCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>INTENDED USE</th>
<th>MODE OF SHIPPING</th>
<th>VEHICLE NO.</th>
<th>SEAL NO.</th>
<th>DATE SHIPPED</th>
<th>QUANTITY Mg (tons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Note:** LA DOTD specifications require an alkali content of 0.60% or less.

The undersigned certifies that the ground granulated blast-furnace slag in this shipment has been manufactured under strict quality control and complies with the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development specifications for the intended use and grade of ground granulated blast furnace slag indicated above. *This certificate is invalid unless signed by an authorized representative of the company.*

COMPANY: ____________________________

BY: ____________________________

(Authorized Company Representative Signature)

Copies: • One copy shall accompany all shipments (rail, truck, or barge) of the above listed materials for each project.
• One copy shall be mailed to the Materials Engineer Administrator, LA DOTD, 5080 Florida Blvd., Baton Rouge, LA 70806.

**For DOTD Use:**

Approved: ____________________________ Date: ____________________________

Remarks: ____________________________

______________________________

______________________________

______________________________

**Shipments will be accepted only when accompanied by this official DOTD certificate form.**

Certificate of Delivery for Ground Granulated Blast – Furnace Slag

A-34
CERTIFICATE OF DELIVERY FOR
PORTLAND CEMENT, PORTLAND-POZZOLAN CEMENT
AND PORTLAND BLAST - FURNACE SLAG CEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QPL 7 Cement Company</th>
<th>One-Time Foreign Shipments Non-QPL Code</th>
<th>Mill Location</th>
<th>Source of Clinker</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name:</td>
<td>Domestic:</td>
<td>Domestic:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Source Code:</td>
<td>Foreign:</td>
<td>Foreign:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Cement Types: I, IB, IC, IP, II, III, IS

1-Time Foreign Ship:

Mode Of Shipping | Vehicle No. | Seal No. | Date Shipped | From Silo No. | Quantity, tons (mg) |
|-----------------|-------------|----------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|

Note: LA DOTD specifications require an alkali content of 0.60% or less.

The undersigned certifies that the cement in this shipment has been manufactured under strict quality control and complies with the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development specifications for the cement type indicated above.

This certificate is invalid unless signed by an authorized representative of the company.

COMPANY: ____________________________

BY: ________________________________

(Authorized Company Representative Signature)

The undersigned certifies that the cement in this shipment is the same cement identified above; that the Company has certified conformance of this cement with Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development specifications; and that no other brand or type of cement has been added.

This certificate is invalid unless signed by an authorized representative of the company.

Terminal Name: _______________________

Terminal Location - City: _____________

State: ________________________________

(Authorized Terminal Representative)

Copies: One copy shall accompany all shipments (rail, truck, or barge) of the above listed materials for each project. One copy shall be mailed to the Materials Engineer Administrator, LA DOTD, 5080 Florida Blvd., Baton Rouge, LA 70806.

For DOTD Use:

Approved: _________________________

Date: ____________________________

Remarks: __________________________

__________________________________

Shipment will be accepted only when accompanied by this official DOTD certificate form.
# CERTIFICATE OF DELIVERY
FOR
CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL ABBREV. (SEE BELOW)</th>
<th>MANUFACTURER</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>MANUFACTURER LOT NUMBER</th>
<th>PROD. SOURCE CODE</th>
<th>DOTD LOT NUMBER (EX-87-WW-0007)</th>
<th>REPRESENTED BY DOTD LAB. NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(AE) Air Entraining Concrete Admixture (QPL 58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(WN) Water-Reducing, Normal Set Concrete Admixture (QPL 58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(WS) Water-Reducing, Set Retarding Concrete Admixture (QPL 58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(HN) High Range Water-Reducing, Normal Set Concrete Admixture (QPL 58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(HS) High Range Water-Reducing, Set Retarding Concrete Admixture (QPL 58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SA) Set Accelerating Concrete Admixture (QPL 58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Materials with Material Abbreviation:

This is to certify that the materials listed above have been shipped to the referenced project. We certify that these materials have been previously tested by the Materials & Testing Section under the above referenced lab numbers and have met all specification requirements for the designated project. **This certificate is invalid unless signed by an authorized representative of the company.**

COMPANY: ____________________________

Date Shipped to Plant: ________________

BY: ________________________________

(Authorized Company Representative Signature)

Copies:
One copy shall accompany all shipments of the above listed materials for each project.
One copy shall be mailed to the Materials Engineer Administrator, Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, 5080 Florida Blvd., Baton Rouge, LA 70806.

For DOTD Use:

Approved: __________________________

Date: _____________________________

Remarks: __________________________

---

*Shipments will be accepted only when accompanied by this official DOTD certificate form.*

Certificate of Delivery for Concrete Admixtures

A-36
## Aggregate Test Report

### DOTD TR 102, 112, 113 & 309

**Unit**: 1 gram = 2 pounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve (mm)</th>
<th>Mass (Wt) Retained</th>
<th>% Retained</th>
<th>% Coarser</th>
<th>% Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>1 1/4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mass (Wt) Matt in Pan**: 100

**Accum. Total**: 100

**Initial Dry Total Mass, (Wt)**: 100

**% Diff**: 0

### DOTD TR 425

**Liquid Limit**: 2

**Plastic Limit**: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Bevs</th>
<th>Mass Cup + Wet Soil, g</th>
<th>Mass Cup + Dry Soil, g</th>
<th>Mass Water</th>
<th>Cup No.</th>
<th>Mass Cup, g</th>
<th>Mass Dry Soil</th>
<th>% Moisture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Factors**: 1

**Cement, % (TR 432 or SPECIFIED)**: 1

**Lime, % (TR 416 or SPECIFIED)**: 1

**Other (Additive) Code**: 1

**Clay Lumps, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Friable Particles, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Clay Lumps & Friable Particles, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Flat or Elongated Particles, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Coal & Lignite, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Glassy Particles, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Iron Ore, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Wood, % (TR 119)**: 1

**Total (Clay Lumps, Fri, Part, Iron Ore, Coal & Lignite, Wood), % (TR 119)**: 1

**Foreign Matter, % (TR 109)**: 1

**Clay Shell, % (TR 110)**: 1

**Soundness, % Loss (T 104)**: 1

**Abrasion, % Loss (T 91)**: 1

**Colorimetric Test (1=Pass, 2=Fail) (T 21)**: 1

**Asphalt Content, % (TR 307)**: 1

**Retained Asphalt Coating, % (TR 317)**: 1

**Percent Crushed (TR 306)**: 1

**Retained Marshall Stability (TR 313)**: 1

**Resistivity, ohm - cm (TR 429)**: 1

**pH (TR 439)**: 1

**Organic Content, % (TR 413)**: 1

**Sand Equivalent (TR 120)**: 1

---

**Remarks:**

**Approved By:**

**Date:**

---

**Aggregate Test Report**

A-37
Aggregate Test Report

A-38
CONCRETE AGGREGATE CONTROL CHARTS

PROJECT NO. 713-06-0007
MIX DESIGN NO. 001
AGGREGATE TYPE Course Aggregate
AGGREGATE GRADE A
CONTRACTOR Road & Sons Inc.
CONCRETE PLANT LA Concrete Inc
CLASS OR TYPE OF CONCRETE AA

CONTROL CHART FOR 1/2"

CONTROL CHART FOR #4

CONTROL CHART FOR 1"

CONTROL CHART FOR #8

CONTROL CHART FOR #200

LOT# DATE 03/25 03/27 03/29 03/31 04/02

LOT# DATE 03/25 03/27 03/29 03/31 04/02

LOT# DATE 03/25 03/27 03/29 03/31 04/02

LOT# DATE 03/25 03/27 03/29 03/31 04/02

CERTIFIED CONCRETE TECHNICIAN

CERTIFIED INSPECTOR
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPORT - 2000 Specifications

**Joint Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Code</th>
<th>Source Code</th>
<th>Source Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Load Transfer Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Adhesive Lubricant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Filler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sealer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curing Method</th>
<th>Curing Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = Burlap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Poly Sheeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = Curing Membrane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surface Texture**

- Applied By: 2 = Mechanical
- Recorded Measurement to the Nearest 1/32 in (mm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>1/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>1/16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average: 1/16 1/32 in (mm)

**Surface Tolerance**

**Test Method**: 2 = Profilograph

**Pavement Code**: 51

**Laboratory Authorized Evaluator**

**Department's Certified Inspector**

**District Laboratory Engineer**

**Project Engineer**

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report - English

A-43
**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPORT - 2000 Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English / Metric</th>
<th>(E or M - entry field located on MATT Menu)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project No.</td>
<td>2571-1-101-10-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mat Code</td>
<td>7571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot No.</td>
<td>V101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitter Code</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Code</td>
<td>9671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Des No.</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spec Code</td>
<td>4/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purp Code</td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Const. Method</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints: Spacing</td>
<td>5/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item No.</td>
<td>1271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot Complete</td>
<td>Y/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Station</th>
<th>To Station</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Width ft (m)</th>
<th>Thickness in (mm)</th>
<th>Area yd² (m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 + 000</td>
<td>51 + 551</td>
<td>E16P1</td>
<td>13 + 61</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>13918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 + 551</td>
<td>70 + 001</td>
<td>W16P1</td>
<td>13 + 61</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>13918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PREVIOUS 0 yd² (m²) + CURRENT 13918 yd² (m²) = Total to Date 3996 yd² (m²)

CURRENT 13918 yd³ (m³) Theoretical Yield 141.012 yd³ (m³) Actual Yield 131.96 yd³ (m³/m³)

% Air 3.15 3.10 3.15 3.10 3.10 Slump, in (mm) 38 38 38 38 50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Joint Materials</th>
<th>Curing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Material Code</td>
<td>Source Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1171</td>
<td>12013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1134</td>
<td>1018065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>106213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curing Membrane Rate 1 ft³/gal (m³/L)

**Surface Texture**

- Applied By 12/1 1 = Manual 2 = Mechanical
- Recorded Measurement to the Nearest 1/32 in (mm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>E16P1</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>W16P1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average 1.28 1/32 in (mm)

**Surface Tolerance**

- Test Method 121 1 = Prolifograph 2 = Pavement Code 5/1
- Pavement Code 5/1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measured</th>
<th>In ft (ln m)</th>
<th>IRI</th>
<th>Avg Prof Index</th>
<th>Avg Prof Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Remarks 2

Laboratory Authorized Evaluator

Project Engineer

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Report - Metric

A-44
Certificate of Delivery for Joint Sealants
### MATT Menu Selection - 10

**Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development**

**DRILLED PAVING CONCRETE CORES**

(DOTD TR 225 and TR 230)

**Metric/English**

(M or E) Located on MATT Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric/English</th>
<th>Located on MATT Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab. No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Thickness, mm (in)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section Width, m (ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx. Area, m² (yd²)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remarks 1**

```

```

**Item No.**

```

```

**Core Identi Station Position Date Poured**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Re-Cored**

```

```

**OR Blank**

```

```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Y = Yes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nominal Core Dia.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Date Cored**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Date Tested**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thickness mm (in)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Strength Mpa (psi)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specification Lot Averages**

```

```

**Remarks 2**

```

```

**Percent Pay**

```

```

**Sampled By:**

```

```

**APPROVED BY:**

```

```

**Date:**

```

```

---

**Drilled Paving Concrete Cores**

**A-47**
CHECK LIST OF MAJOR ITEMS
TO BE DISCUSSED AT BRIDGE DECK
PRE-POUR CONFERENCE

I. EQUIPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>N.A.</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. READY MIX TRUCKS
   a. Certified by Lab?
   b. Does each truck have accurate operating revolution counters?
   c. Are water meters legible and operating?
   d. Drivers instructed to discharge all washout water prior to recharging?

2. BATCHING PLANT
   a. Certified by Lab?
   b. Have scales, water meter and additive dispenser been checked for accuracy?
   c. Are material stockpiles completely separated, well-drained, free from contamination and approved?

3. SCREED
   a. Approved by the Construction Section?
      Note: Baker screeds not to exceed 70' in length. Razorback or similar screeds not acceptable.
   b. Has screed been checked with string line?

CHECK LIST OF MAJOR ITEMS
TO BE DISCUSSED AT BRIDGE DECK
PRE-POUR CONFERENCE

Checklist of Major Items to be Discussed at Bridge Deck Pre-Pour Conference
c. Have dry runs been made to check clearance with reinforcing steel and deck forms.

4. MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

a. Are all required materials and equipment at the job site including, but not limited to, vibrators, tine rake, curing compound pump and spray, work bridges, burlap, floats and straight edges?

b. Has all mechanical equipment been checked to verify proper operation?

c. Does the contractor have a minimum of 2 work bridges available (for Bidwell or Gomaco)?

d. If concrete pump is to be used, does the contractor have a standby pump or crane in the event of a breakdown?

e. Can the men and equipment meet the minimum rate of pour specified?

f. Has tine rank been checked for conformance to specifications?

g. Does contractor have sufficient vibrators? (Some pours may require 2 or more).
## II. MATERIALS

1. Concrete
   
   a. Is contractor aware of the functions of the concrete technicians and concrete specifications; such as, mix design, air entrainment additives, slump, maximum water, addition of water, maximum and minimum revolutions of mixer trucks, temperature, etc.?
   
   b. Is contractor aware that any concrete shipped to job site that does not meet slump, air, temperature, and other specifications will not be acceptable?
   
   c. Have drivers been instructed not to wash discharge chutes or other parts of drum in which water will be incorporated into the mixing concrete?

## III. PRE-POURING

1. Are Department, contractor and supplier personnel aware of the rate of pour regulations?

2. Does the supplier have a sufficient number of trucks to meet the rate of pour?

3. Are additional trucks available should a breakdown in mixer trucks occur?

---

CHECK LIST OF MAJOR ITEMS TO BE DISCUSSED AT BRIDGE DECK PRE-POUR CONFERENCE (PAGE 4)

1. Are concrete forms clean, tight, properly set for grade and alignment?

2. Has contractor been instructed to
wet forms prior to placing concrete?

3. Is reinforcing properly placed? clearance, number of bars, sufficient ties and chairs.)

4. Is reinforcing free from concrete oil, grease and excessive rust?

5. Does the contractor have available a high pressure hose to remove concrete drippings from the supporting caps, girders, stringers, diaphragm and other parts under the deck?

6. Has the contractor placed burlap or some other material to protect barrier reinforcing from concrete splatters and curing compound?

7. Has loose gravel and unsound concrete been removed from the previous pour; such as deck concrete prior to placing barrier and median rails?

IV. POURING PROCEDURE

1. Deposit concrete uniformly across forms and slightly above finished grade.

2. Vibrator operators will not be assigned work other than vibrating during the placing of concrete.

CHECK LIST OF MAJOR ITEMS TO BE DISCUSSED AT BRIDGE DECK PRE-POUR CONFERENCE (PAGE 5)

3. Screed until concrete surface has a smooth even texture (a minimum of two passes of the screed). A small role of concrete will be maintained at the leading edge of the screed.

4. Float finish with a 10' half moon aluminum float or check with a 10' straight edge.
5. Apply tine finish when concrete has slightly set up. If the tine finish is too rough, refloat and retine. The 12" gutter line adjacent to barrier should not be tined.

6. Thoroughly mix curing compound and apply immediately after completion of tine finish.

7. Floating, tine finish, and curing compound shall be applied from work bridges.

8. Place wet burlap when concrete has set up so that the finish is not moved. Burlap is to be soaked in 55 gallon drums or other container. Wetting burlap with hose is not acceptable.

9. Burlap must be kept wet for entire curing time, preferably with soaker hoses.

10. Cut steel bars holding two end dams when concrete sets up. Do not wait until following day.

Project: ____________________________________________

Bridge: ____________________________________________

Date: ____________________________________________

__________________________________________________
SIGNATURE OF PROJECT ENGINEER
Structural Concrete Tests

A-55
APPENDIX B
USE ON SPECIFIED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PROJECTS
REQUIRING IRI SURFACE TOLERANCE REQUIREMENTS

STATE PROJECT NO.
SPECIAL PROVISION

IRI SURFACE TOLERANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT
CONCRETE PAVEMENT (03/02): Section 601 of the 2000 Standard Specifications
and the Supplemental Specifications thereto are amended as follows.

Subsections 601.11 Surface Tolerance Requirements is deleted and the
following substituted.

601.11 SURFACE TOLERANCE REQUIREMENTS

(a) General: This subsection outlines the method of measuring surface
tolerance and the acceptance limits for quality control and assurance, including
corrective actions and/or payment adjustments for portland cement concrete surface
tolerance. Longitudinal surface profile is measured in inches per mile (mm per km) and
reported as the International Roughness Index (IRI), as defined in the National
Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report No. 228 and World Bank
Technical Paper No. 46. The measurements are obtained using an inertial profiler.
Control of transverse, cross slope and grade shall be measured in inches (millimeters)
using a 10-foot (3.0 m) metal static straightedge.

The contractor shall furnish an inertial profiler to measure both wheel paths with
laser or infrared height sensing equipment. The contractor shall also furnish an
approved 10 foot (3.0 m) metal static straightedge for both quality control and
acceptance surface tolerance testing of shoulders, and turnouts, parking areas, and
crossovers.

Surface tolerance testing will be required for each wheel path in each travel lane
except that the outside wheel path will not be tested on projects which are classified in
Table 1 as Category III projects, and which have catch basins and curb along the outside
edge of the pavement. The International Roughness Index of the pavement shall be
defined as the arithmetic average of the wheel paths for each test section, or lot of the
travel lane including acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, continuous turn lanes, and
ramps. Shoulders, turnouts, parking areas, crossovers shall be tested with an approved
10 foot (3.0 m) metal static straightedge.

(b) Equipment: Inertial profilers shall be capable of testing the finished
surface in the longitudinal direction for conformance to the surface tolerance
requirements listed in this subsection. The inertial profiler shall measure both wheel
paths simultaneously and shall comply with ASTM E950, Class I or II. All inertial
profilers must be approved by the Materials Engineer Administrator. The profiler shall
be capable of generating both electronic and paper copies of daily results as illustrated
in Table 2 herein. It shall be capable of providing measurements of surface profile
using both the Profile Index (PI) and International Roughness Index (IRI), based on a
quarter car model. The unit shall be equipped with proper sight alignment equipment to
enable straight and continuous measurement.

(1) Certification:

   a. Initial Certification: The Department will evaluate and certify each inertial profiler annually using static and dynamic tests to determine conformance with ASTM E950. Certification will also require conformance to the precision and bias requirements herein. The Department will affix certification stickers to each calibrated inertial profiler with serial number and necessary profiler settings clearly marked. The Department will certify each inertial profiler based on its' ability to produce accurate IRI values on test strips predetermined by the Department. At least two test strips shall be used. Five test runs will be required on each test strip. The precision shall be ±3 percent of the standard deviation from the mean IRI value of the five test runs. Bias, defined as the mean IRI value, shall be ±5 percent of the reference IRI value as established by the Department for each wheel path and each test strip.

   b. Verification of Certification: For each project, a Department representative will observe the calibration procedures as recommended by the manufacturer and performed in accordance with ASTM E950. The profiler settings listed on the certification sticker shall be verified before the first day of binder course paving and randomly thereafter. The Department may require re-calibration or re-certification at any time.

(d) Requirements: Surface finish testing will be conducted in the longitudinal direction using the inertial type profiler as described above.

(1) Design Speed Greater than 45 mph (70 km/h): For pavements with design speeds of greater than 45 mph (70 km/h), the contractor shall furnish paving equipment and employ methods that produce a riding surface having an average IRI of not greater than 75 inches per mile/lot (1184 mm/km).

(2) Urban Areas Using Continuous Paving Operations: For urban areas using continuous paving operations with design speeds (45 mph (70 km/hr) or less, the contractor shall furnish paving equipment and employ methods that produce a riding surface having an average IRI of not more than 90 inches/mile/lot (1420 mm/km).

(3) Urban areas not using continuous Paving Operation: For urban areas not using continuous operations (such as areas with catch basins, manholes, crossover, driveways, curb and gutter sections, and split slab construction) with design speeds 45 mph (70 km/h) or less, the contractor shall furnish paving equipment and employ methods that produce a riding surface having an average IRI of not more than 114 in/mile/lot (1809 mm/km).
(4) turnouts, parking areas, crossovers and shoulders: For turnout, parking areas, and crossovers, the contractor shall furnish equipment and employ methods that produce an acceptable riding surface. An approved 10-foot (3.0 m) metal static straightedge will be used to measure the surface of these areas. Corrective action has to be taken if surface deviations are in excess of ½ inch in 10 feet (15 mm in 3.0 m). Shoulders shall be tested longitudinally for surface tolerance and, it shall not have an IRI lot average of greater than 129 in/mile 2047 mm/km.

(e) Quality Control Surface Testing: The contractor shall check the profiling equipment in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations every day before taking profile measurements to ensure his paving and finishing operations are producing pavements meeting the requirements for all pavement types listed under the heading. A copy of the manufactures recommendations and operating procedures shall be available at all times during measurement.

The contractor shall report an average IRI number in inches per mile (mm per km) and shall measure and report the average IRI value for each wheel path on every .10-mile (0.16 km) segment of highway. The IRI values for the inside and outside wheel paths shall be averaged and reported as the segment average and the mean of each segment average shall be reported as the lot average.

(1) Pavement Travel Lanes and Shoulders: During the start up of initial paving operations or after a shut down period, initial surface testing shall be performed by the contractor with an inertial type profiler as soon as the concrete has cured sufficiently to allow testing. The purpose of this initial testing is to aid the contractor and the Department in evaluating the paving operations and equipment. The results from this testing shall be furnished to the engineer prior to proceeding with paving operations. If initial testing and evaluation indicates that the Average IRI of each 0.10 mile segment exceeds the minimum requirements given in Table 1 for payment, paving operations shall be suspended until the contractor makes alterations to the paving and finishing operation in order to produce pavements within these limits. The contractor shall continue initial surface testing and make changes to his paving operations until he has demonstrated that he can pour pavements within surface tolerance limits. After initial surface testing has demonstrated that paving operations and pavement smoothness are acceptable, the contractor shall proceed with regular paving operations and the contractor shall test each days paving with the profiler no later than during the first work day following placement of the pavement. If the contractor fails to meet the minimum requirements given in Table 1 during regular paving operations, work shall be stopped and alterations to the paving and finishing operation shall be made by the contractor before paving operations can continue. The contractor shall also perform surface testing at the time interval specified for initial surface testing until the engineer is satisfied that the pavement is meeting minimum surface tolerance requirements. No individual segment measurement for each 0.10-mile shall be greater than the minimum
IRI specified for each pavement type. Areas in excess of these requirements shall be corrected by the contractor for the full segment extent of their occurrence in accordance with Heading (d)(5). If necessary, additional corrective action shall be made by the contractor to reduce the Average IRI to the minimum requirements given in Table 1. Corrections shall be made in accordance with Heading (d)(5).

On those areas where corrective action is taken, the pavement shall be reprofiled as many times as necessary by the contractor to verify that corrections have produced an Average IRI index in compliance of the Table 1 requirements.

(2) Turnouts, Parking Areas, and Crossovers: During the start up of initial paving operations or after a shut down period, initial surface testing shall be performed by the contractor with an approved 10-foot (3.0 m) metal static straight edge as soon as the concrete has cured sufficiently to allow testing. The purpose of this initial testing is to aid the contractor and the Department in evaluating the paving operation and equipment. The results from this testing shall be furnished to the engineer prior to proceeding with paving operations. If initial testing and evaluation indicates surface deviations in excess of 1/2 inch in 10-foot (15 mm in 3.0 m), the contractor shall stop and alter paving operations to produce pavement with surface deviations of 1/2 inch or less in 10 feet (15 mm or less in 3.0 m). After initial surface testing has demonstrated that paving operations and pavement smoothness are acceptable, the contractor shall proceed with regular paving operations. The pavement shall be tested with a 10-foot (3.0 m) metal straight edge after paving operations for this pavement type have been completed.

(5) Corrections: Corrections shall be made using an approved profiling device or by removing and replacing the pavement as directed. The use of bush hammers or other impact devices will not be permitted. In cases where corrections are made using an approved profiling device the contractor shall reestablish transverse grooving by sawing to provide a uniform texture conforming to Subsection 601.08(h). Corrective work will be at no direct pay and shall be completed prior to determination of pavement or shoulder thickness.

(a) Reporting: The average lot values shall conform to the requirements listed in Tables 1. The contractor shall provide the engineer a copy of the IRI report. Table 2 is an example of a typical IRI report. The contractor shall test the pavement during the first work day following placement, but in no case any later than 7 calendar days. The measurement of “short” segments, less than 528 feet (160 m) in length, shall be included in adjacent lots. Isolated rough areas will not be allowed. The contractor shall make corrections in accordance with Subsection d(5). A DOTD inspector will be present for the final test run and will immediately receive a copy of the results.

(e) Acceptance Surface Testing:

(1) Travel Lanes and Shoulders: After corrective work and verification within a lot has been completed by the contractor in conformance with these specifications, each lot
will be tested for surface tolerance acceptance. The Department will review each lot report provided by the contractor. Acceptance of each lot will be in accordance with Table 1 based on the IRI profile report provided by the contractor. The Department may elect to perform and utilize independent ride quality test results for acceptance at any time.

(2) Turnouts, Parking Lots, and Crossovers: After corrective work has been completed, the surface of shoulders, turnouts and crossovers will be tested longitudinally by the engineer at one randomly selected location in each 300 linear feet (90 lin m) using the straightedge. Areas with surface deviations of 1/2 inch in 10 feet (15 mm in 3.0 m) will be isolated by the engineer and shall be corrected by the contractor at no direct pay to within 1/2 inch (15 mm) deviation in accordance with Heading (d)(5).

(3) Corrections: If the Department determines the IRI for pavement travel lanes does not conform to the specification requirements for 100 percent payment, given in Table -1, the contractor will be allowed to make corrections in accordance with Heading (d)(5) and the Department will measure the profile to establish corrected surface IRI, for acceptance, one additional time.

The engineer will review the profile trace on a per lot basis. Those areas out of specification which have been, in the opinion of the engineer, created by conditions beyond the control of the contractor may be isolated and excluded from the calculations of the IRI. These exceptions may involve manholes, catch basins, and other structures located in the roadway, grade changes at intersections, and other specific conditions which cause abrupt deviations in the pavement profile.
Table I- Pavement Adjustment Schedule Based on Pavement Profile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of PCC Pavements</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>98</th>
<th>95</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>Correct or Remove and replace</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category I, . IRI (inches/mile/lot) For pavement with design speed greater than 45 mph</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>&lt;75</td>
<td>76-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category II, Average IRI index (in/mile/lot) Urban Areas using continuous paving operations with speeds 45 mph or less</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>&lt;90</td>
<td>91-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category III, Average Profile and IRI index (in/mile/lot) Urban Areas not using continuous paving operations with speeds 45 mph or less</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>&lt;114</td>
<td>114-118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE TESTED</td>
<td>IRIR</td>
<td>IRIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment ID (i.e., serial number or certification number)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Engineers Representative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File name (i.e., electronic file name)</td>
<td>25025</td>
<td>25553</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English or Metric</td>
<td>25553</td>
<td>26081</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Number</td>
<td>26081</td>
<td>26609</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Number</td>
<td>26609</td>
<td>27137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parish</td>
<td>27137</td>
<td>27665</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot/ Sublot Number</td>
<td>27665</td>
<td>28193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>28193</td>
<td>28721</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Station</td>
<td>28721</td>
<td>29249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Station</td>
<td>29249</td>
<td>29777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather</td>
<td>29777</td>
<td>30305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement layer</td>
<td>30305</td>
<td>30833</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First lift being constructed</td>
<td>30833</td>
<td>31361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate lift</td>
<td>31361</td>
<td>31889</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Lane</td>
<td>31889</td>
<td>32417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder</td>
<td>32417</td>
<td>32945</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn Lane</td>
<td>32945</td>
<td>33473</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other paving</td>
<td>33473</td>
<td>34001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Settings for Certification</td>
<td>34001</td>
<td>34529</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter setting (1= name of filter)</td>
<td>34529</td>
<td>35057</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter 2 setting (2= )</td>
<td>35057</td>
<td>35585</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter 3</td>
<td>35585</td>
<td>36113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength 1</td>
<td>36113</td>
<td>36641</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength 2</td>
<td>36641</td>
<td>37169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot Avg</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Inertial profiler shall have reporting feature capable of providing all recommended reporting information listed in ASTM E950 using the following as a minimum)